

Table Of Contents

Introduction	00
API Sections	ω .
API Authentication	œ (
Using the Ubersmith API	co c
API Clients	, D (
uber - Ubersmith	10
uber.acl_resource_add - Add ACL resource	10
uber.acl_resource_delete - Delete ACL resource	10
uber act resource indate - Hodate ACT resources	11
uber.admin_avatar_get - Retrieve an Admin Avatar	11
uber.admin_avatar_set - Set an Admin Avatar	12
uber.admin_client_relationship_add - Add Admin-Client Relationship	12
client	12
uber.admin_cilent_relationship_list - List Admin-Cilent Relationships uber.admin_cilent_relationship_type_add - Add Admin-Cilent Relationship_Type	13
uber.admin_client_relationship_type_list - List Admin-Client Relationship Types	14
	14
uber.admin_client_relationship_update - Edit Admin-Client Relationship hor.admin_cat_Llear Information	15
uber.admin list - List User Logins	16
uber.admin_permission_get - Get User Permission	16
uber.admin_permission_list - List User Permissions	17
uber.adırını perimissioni set - Set Oser Perimissionis uber.admin resource list - List available admin ACL resources	18 19
uber.api_export - Export Data	19
uber.appliance_list - List Ubersmith Appliances	19
	19
Uber attachment_list - List Attachments har hilling pariod list - List Billing Dariods	20
uber.brand list - List Brands	21
uber.check_login - Verify a login and password	21
uber.client_permission_list - List available permissions	22
uber chent role net - Get role details	23
uber.client_role_list - List available client roles	23
uber.client_tag_add - Add a client tag	24
uber.client_tag_delete - Delete a client tag	24
uber client tag indate - Undate a client tag	25
uber.client_welcome_stats - Display Client Statistics	25
uber.comment_add - Add Comment	26
uber.comment_delete - Delete Comment	26
uber.comment_list - List Comments	27
uber.comment_update - Update Comment	27
uber.config_list - List Configuration Values	7 78
uber.contig_update - Update Contiguration Value uber.contract term_add - Add a Contract Term	29
uber.contract_term_get - Get Contract Term Details	29
uber.contract_term_list - List Contract Terms	29
uber.contract_term_update - Update a Contract Term uber doormentation - Download API Documentation	30
uber.event list - Access the Event Loa	30
uber.event_trigger_action_get - Get Event Trigger Action Details	31
uber.event_trigger_action_list - List Event Trigger Actions uber event trigger script add - Add a New Event Trigger Script	32 33
מספור מיים ביים ביים ביים ביים ביים ביים ביים	

Page 1 / 276 Jul/22/2015



ubersmith	API Documentation
uber.event_trigger_script_delete - Delete an Event Trigger Script	34
uber.event_trigger_script_get - Get Event Trigger Script Details	34
uber.event_trigger_script_list - List Event Trigger Scripts	35
uber.event_trigger_script_update - Update an Event Trigger Script	36
uber.file_add - Add a file	37
uber.file_delete - Delete a file	37
uber.file_get - Get a File	37
uber.file_list - Get a List of Files	38
uber.file_update - Update a file	38 39
uber.forgot_pass - Send a Password Reset uber.language_add - Add a New Language	39
uber.language_list - Language List	40
uber.language_update - Update Language	41
uber.late_fee_schedule_list - List Late Fee Schedules	41
uber.login_list - List User Logins	42
uber.mail_get - Get an Email From the Log	43
uber.mail_list - Access the Mail Log	43
uber.message_list - List Message Board Messages	44
uber.metadata_bulk_get - Bulk Get Metadata Values	44
uber.metadata_field_add - Add Metadata Field	45
uber.metadata_field_delete - Delete Metadata Field	46
uber.metadata_field_list - Get Metadata Field Definitions	46
uber.metadata_field_update - Update Metadata Field	47
uber.metadata_get - Get Metadata Values	48
uber.metadata_group_add - Add Metadata Group	49
uber.metadata_group_delete - Delete Metadata Group	49
uber.metadata_group_list - List Metadata Groups	50
uber.metadata_group_update - Update Metadata Group	50
uber.method_get - Get API Method Details	51 52
uber.method_list - List Available API Methods uber.msa_get - Get MSA Details	52
uber.msa_get - Get MSA Details uber.notification_add - Add Notification	52
uber.notification_list - List Notifications	53
uber.notification_massage_add - Add Notification Message	55
uber.notification_message_list - List Notification Messages	55
uber.notification_message_update - Edit Notification Message	56
uber.notification_recipient_add - Manually Add Notification Recipient	57
uber.notification_recipient_list - List Notification Recipients	57
uber.notification_recipient_log_list - List Notification Recipient Logs	58
uber.notification_recipient_populate - Notification Recipient Populate	59
uber.notification_recipient_update - Edit a Notification Recipient	60
uber.notification_type_add - Add a Notification Type	60
uber.notification_type_get - Get Notification Type Details	61
uber.notification_type_list - List Notification Types	61
uber.notification_type_subscriber_add - Add Subscriber to a Notification Type	62
uber.notification_type_subscriber_delete - Unsubscribe From a Notification Type	63
uber.notification_type_subscriber_list - List Notification Type Subscriptions	63
uber.notification_type_subscriber_update - Edit a Notification Type Subscription	64
uber.notification_type_update - Edit Notification Type	64
uber.notification_update - Edit Notification	65 66
uber.password_reset - Reset Password uber.plan_option_add - Add Plan Option	66
uber.plan_option_aad - Add Plan Option uber.plan_option_assign - Assign Plan Option	68
uber.plan_option_assign - Assign Plan Option uber.plan_option_group_add - Add Plan Option Group	69
uber.plan_option_group_add - Add Plan Option Group uber.plan_option_group_assign - Assign Plan Option Group	69
uber.plan_option_group_list - List Plan Option Groups	70
uber.plan_option_group_update - Update Service Plan Option Group	71
uber.plan_option_list - List Plan Options	72
uber.plan_option_update - Update Plan Option	73
uber.plan_upgrade_add - Add Plan Upgrade	75
uber.plan upgrade assign - Assign Plan Upgrade	75

Jul/22/2015 Page 2 / 276



ubersmith	API Documentation
uber.plan_upgrade_group_add - Add Plan Upgrade Group	76
uber.plan_upgrade_group_assign - Assign Plan Upgrade Group	76
uber.plan_upgrade_group_list - List Plan Upgrade Groups	77
uber.plan_upgrade_group_update - Update Plan Upgrade Group	79
uber.plan_upgrade_list - List Plan Upgrades	79
uber.plan_upgrade_update - Update Service Plan Upgrade	81
uber.quick_stats - Get Quick System Stats	81 82
uber.quick_stats_detail - Get Detailed System Stats	83
uber.rate_plan_add - Add a Rate Plan uber.rate_plan_get - Get Rate Plan Details	83
uber.rate_plan_list - List Rate Plans	85
uber.rate_plan_option_add - Add a Plan Option to a Rate Plan	86
uber.rate_plan_option_get - Get Rate Plan Option Details	87
uber.rate_plan_option_update - Update a Plan Option in a Rate Plan	88
uber.rate_plan_service_plan_add - Add a Service Plan to a Rate Plan	89
uber.rate_plan_service_plan_get - Get a Service Plan Detail in a Rate Plan	90
uber.rate_plan_service_plan_update - Update a Service Plan in a Rate Plan	91
uber.rate_plan_update - Update a Rate Plan	92
uber.service_module_list - List Service Modules	93
uber.service_plan_activate - Activate Service Plan	94
uber.service_plan_add - Add Service Plan	94 97
uber.service_plan_copy - Copy Service Plan	97
uber.service_plan_deactivate - Deactivate Service Plan uber.service_plan_get - Get Service Plan Details	97
uber.service_plan_list - List Service Plans	99
uber.service_plan_metadata_list - List Service Plan Default Metadata	100
uber.service_plan_metadata_update - Update Service Plan Metadata	101
uber.service_plan_module_add - Add Service Plan Service Module	101
uber.service_plan_module_delete - Delete Service Plan Service Module	102
uber.service_plan_module_list - List Service Plan Service Modules	102
uber.service_plan_module_update - Update Service Plan Service Module	103
uber.service_plan_note_add - Add a New Service Plan Note	103
uber.service_plan_note_delete - Delete a Service Plan Note	104
uber.service_plan_note_list - List Service Plan Notes	104
uber.service_plan_note_update - Update a Service Plan Note	104 105
uber.service_plan_update - Edit Service Plan uber.tax_engine_list - List Tax Engines	105
uber.tax_engine_list - List rax Engines uber.tax_exemption_type_get - Get a Tax Exemption Type	107
uber.tax_exemption_type_list - List Tax Exemption Types	108
uber.user_exists - Check whether a Client Exists	108
uber.username_exists - Check Whether a Username Exists	109
client - Client	110
client.ach_add - Add a New Bank Account	110
client.ach delete - Delete a Bank Account	111
client.ach_update - Update a Bank Account	111
client.add - Add a New Client	112
client.avatar_get - Retrieve a Client Avatar	114
client.avatar_set - Set a Client Avatar	114
client.billing_dispute_add - Add a new Billing Dispute	115
client.billing_dispute_get - Get a Billing Dispute	115
client.billing_dispute_list - List billing disputes associated with each invoice	115
client.billing_dispute_update - Update a Billing Dispute	116 116
client.cc_add - Add a New Credit Card	117
client.cc_delete - Delete a Credit Card client.cc_info - List a Client's Credit Card Details	117
client.cc_inio - List a client's credit Card Details client.cc_update - Update a Credit Card	118
client.comment_list - List a Client's Comments	119
client.contact_add - Add a New Contact	120
client.contact_delete - Deactivate a Contact	121
client.contact_facility_add - Add Facility Contact	121
client.contact_facility_escalation - Facility Contact Escalation	122

Jul/22/2015 Page 3 / 276



client.contact_facility_list - List Facility Contacts	122
client.contact_facility_revoke - Revoke Facility Contact Access	123
client.contact_facility_update - Facility Contact Update	124
client.contact_get - Get Contact Details	125
client.contact_list - List a Client's Contacts	126
client.contact_metadata_get - Get a Contact's Metadata	127
client.contact_metadata_single - Get a Contact's Metadata Value	127
client.contact_permission_list - List Client Contact Permissions	128
client.contact_permission_set - Set Client Contact Permissions	129
client.contact_update - Update a Contact	129
client.count - Count Active Clients	130
client.credit_add - Add an Account Credit	130
client.credit_apply - Apply a Credit to an Invoice	131
client.credit_comment_list - List a Credit's Comments	132
client.credit_deactivate - Deactivate an Account Credit	133
client.credit_get - Get details of an Account Credit	133
client.credit_list - List a Client's Credits	134
client.credit_update - Update an Account Credit	134
client.deactivate - Deactivate a Client	135
client.domain_add - Add a Domain	135
client.domain_list - List a Client's Domains	136
client.domain_lookup - Look Up a Domain	137
client.domain_register - Register a Domain	137
client.domain_transfer - Transfer a Domain	139
client.domain_update - Update a Domain	142
client.find_similar - Get a List of Similar Clients	143
client.get - Get Client Details	144
client.invoice_charge - Charge an Invoice	146
client.invoice_count - Count Invoices	146
client.invoice_disregard - Disregard an Invoice	147
client.invoice_generate - Generate an Invoice	147
client.invoice_get - Get an Invoice	148
client.invoice_list - List a Client's Invoices	150
client.invoice_payments - List an Invoice's Payments	151
client.invoice_post_gw_payment - Record a Payment	152
client.latest_client - Get the Latest Client	152
client.list - List Clients	152
client.lookup - Look Up a Client	154
client.metadata_get - Get a Client's Metadata	154
client.metadata_single - Get a Client's Metadata Value	155
client.msa_get - Get Client MSA Details	155
client.payment_list - List a Client's Payments	156
client.payment_method_list - List a Client's Payment Methods	157
client.payment_refund - Refund a payment.	158
client.paypal_subscription_add - Create a new Paypal Subscription	159
client.permission_get - Get Client Permission	159
client.permission_list - List Client Permissions	159
client.permission_set - Set Client Permissions	160
client.quote_comment_list - List a Quote's Comments	160
client.quote_get - Get an Quote	161
client.quote_list - List a Client's Quotes	161
client.reactivate - Reactivate a Client	162
client.refund_list - List a Client's Refunds	162
client.renewal_list - List Services for Renewal	163
client.send_welcome - Send a Welcome Letter	164
client.service_add - Add a New Service	165
client.service_comment_list - List a Service's Comments	167
client.service_deactivate - Deactivate a Service	168
client.service_get - Get a Service	168
client.service_list - List a Client's Services	171
client.service_metadata_get - Get a Service's Metadata	174

Jul/22/2015 Page 4 / 276



client.service_metadata_single - Get a Service's Metadata Value	174
client.service_module_call - Call a Service Module Function	175
client.service_note_add - Add a New Service Note	175
client.service_note_delete - Delete a Service Note	175
client.service_note_update - Update a Service Note	176
client.service_prorate - Prorate a Service	176
client.service_storage_delete - Delete a Service's Storage	176
client.service_storage_get - Get a Service's Storage	177
client.service_storage_list - List a Service's Storage	177
client.service_storage_set - Set a Service's Storage	178
client.service_update - Update a Service	178
client.set_login - Set a Client's Login	180 181
client.storage_delete - Delete a Client's Storage	181
client.storage_get - Get a Client's Storage	181
client.storage_list - List a Client's Storage client.storage_set - Set a Client's Storage	182
client.tag - Add a tag to a Client	182
client.tax_exemption_add - Add a new Tax Exemption	182
client.tax_exemption_get - Get a Client's Tax Exemption	183
client.tax_exemption_list - List a Client's Tax Exemptions	183
client.tax_exemption_update - Update a Client's Tax Exemption	184
client.untag - Untag to a Client	184
client.update - Update a Client	185
device - Device	187
device.add - Add a New Device	187
device.comment list - List a Device's Comments	188
device.connection_add - Add a Device Connection	188
device.connection_delete - Delete a Device Connection	189
device.connection_link_add - Add a Connection Link	189
device.connection_link_list - List Connection Links	189
device.connection_link_update - Update a Connection Link	190
device.connection_list - List Device Connections	190
device.connection_node_type_list - List Connection Node Types	191
device.connection_type_list - List Connection Types	191
device.connection_update - Update a Device Connection	191
device.cpanel_add - Add a cPanel Account	192
device.delete - Delete a Device	192
device.dns_record_add - Add a DNS Record	192
device.dns_record_delete - Delete a DNS Record	193
device.dns_record_list - List DNS Records	193
device.dns_record_update - Update a DNS Record	194
device.dns_zone_add - Add a DNS Zone	194
device.dns_zone_delete - Delete a DNS Zone	195
device.dns_zone_list - List DNS Zones	195 196
device.dns_zone_update - Update a DNS Zone	196
device.event_list - List Device Events	198
device.facility_list - List Device Facilities device.get - Get a Device	199
device.hostname_get - Get a Device Hostname	201
device.interface_add - Add a Device Interface	201
device.interface_list - List Device Interfaces	202
device.interface_type_list - List Device Interface Types	202
device.interface_update - Update a Device Interface	202
device.ip_assign - Assign an IP to a Device	203
device.ip_assignment_add - Create a New IP Assignment	204
device.ip_assignment_delete - Delete a Device IP Assignment	205
device.ip_assignment_list - List Device IP Assignments	205
device.ip_assignment_update - Update a Device IP Assignment	206
device.ip_block_list - List IP Blocks	206
device.ip_get_available - List Available IP Addresses	207
device.ip get unassigned - Get Unassigned IP Addresses	207

Jul/22/2015 Page 5 / 276



device.ip_group_add - Add a Device IP Group	208
device.ip_group_delete - Delete a Device IP Group	208
device.ip_group_list - List a Device IP Group	209
device.ip_group_update - Update a Device IP Group	210
device.ip_lookup - Look Up a Device IP	210
device.ip_pool_list - List IP Pools	211
device.ip_unassign - Unassign a Device IP	212
device.list - List Devices	212
device.module_call - Call a Device Module Function	214
device.module_call_aggregate - Call an Aggregate Device Module Function	214
device.module_graph - Generate Device Module Graph	215
device.monitor_add - Add a New Device Monitor	215
device.monitor_delete - Delete a Device Monitor	216
device.monitor_disable - Disable a Device Monitor	216
device.monitor_enable - Enable a Device Monitor	217
device.monitor_get - Get a Device Monitor	217
device.monitor_list - List Device Monitors	218
device.monitor_update - Update a Device Monitor	219
device.raw_module_list - List Available Device Modules	220
device reboot - Set a Device's Power State	220
device.reboot_graph - Get a Reboot Graph	221
device.storage_delete - Delete a Device's Storage	221
device.storage_get - Get a Device's Storage	222
device.storage_list - List a Device's Storage	222
device.storage_set - Set a Device's Storage	223
device.tag - Tag a Device	223
device.type_add - Add a new Device Type	223
device.type_delete - Delete a Device Type	225
device.type_group_add - Add Device Type Group device.type_group_delete - Delete Device Type Group	225
device.type_group_list - List Device Type Groups	225
device.type_group_module_add - Add a Device Module to Device Type Group	226
device.type_group_module_delete - Remove a Device Module from a Device Type Group	227
device.type_group_module_update - Configure a Device Module in a Device Type Group	227
device.type_group_update - Update a Device Type Group	228
device.type_list - List Device Types	228
device.type_module_add - Add a Device Module to Device Type	229
device.type_module_delete - Remove a Device Module from a Device Type	229
device.type_module_update - Configure a Device Module in a Device Type	230
device.type_update - Edit a Device Type	230
device.untag - Untag a Device	231
device.update - Update a Device	232
device.vlan_get_available - List Available VLANs	233
order - Order	234
order.cancel - Cancel an Order	234
order.client_respond - Post a Client/Lead Order Response	234
order.coupon_add - Add Coupon	235
order.coupon_client_add - Add Coupon Client	236
order.coupon_client_delete - Delete Coupon Client	236
order.coupon_get - Get Order Coupon Details	237
order.coupon_list - Coupon List	238
order.coupon_update - Update Coupon Details	239
order.create - Create a New Order	240
order.get - Get Order Details	242
order.list - List Orders	243
order.module_get - Order Module Details	244
order.module_list - Order Modules	244
order.post_list - Get all posts for an Order	245
order process - Process an Order	246 246
order queue_action_add - Add Order Action	246
order.queue_action_delete - Delete an order action	241

Jul/22/2015 Page 6 / 276



	order.queue_action_get - Order Queue Action Details	247
	order.queue_action_list - Order Queue Actions	248
	order.queue_action_update - Update Order Action Details	248
	order.queue_add - Add Order Queue	249
	order.queue_get - Order Queue Details	250
	order.queue_list - List Order Queues	251
	order.queue_step_add - Add Order Step	251
	order.queue_step_delete - Delete an order step	252
	order.queue_step_get - Order Queue Step Details	252
	order.queue_step_list - Order Queue Steps	253
	order.queue_step_update - Update Order Step Details	253
	order.queue_update - Update Order Queue	254
	order.respond - Post an Order Response	254
	order.submit - Submit An Order	255
	order.update - Update an Order	255
sa	les - Sales	256
	sales.opportunity_add - Add an Opportunity	256
	sales.opportunity_list - List Opportunities	257
	sales.opportunity_stage_list - List Opportunity Stages	258
	sales.opportunity_status_list - List Opportunity Statuses	258
	sales.opportunity_type_list - List Opportunity Types	258
	sales.opportunity_update - Update an Opportunity	259
SU	pport - Support	260
-	support.classification_list - List Classifications	260
	support.department_get - Get Ticket Departments	260
	support.department_list - List Ticket Departments	261
	support.resolution_list - List Resolutions	262
	support.ticket_count - Count Support Tickets	263
	support.ticket_get - Get Support Ticket Details	264
	support.ticket_list - Get a List of Tickets	265
	support.ticket_merge - Merge Tickets	267
	support.ticket_post_client_response - Post a Client Response to a Ticket	267
	support.ticket_post_list - Get all Posts for a Ticket	268
	support.ticket_post_staff_response - Post a Staff Response to a Ticket	269
	support.ticket_submit - Submit a New Ticket	269
	support.ticket_submit_outgoing - Create a New Outgoing Ticket	270
	support.ticket_time_update - Update Time Spent on a Ticket	271
	support.ticket_timer_add - Add a New Ticket Timer	272
	support.ticket_timer_delete - Delete a Ticket Timer	273
	support.ticket_timer_list - Get a List of Ticket Timers	273
	support.ticket_timer_update - Update a Ticket Timer	274
	support.ticket_type_list - Get a List of Ticket Types	275
	support.ticket_update - Update a Ticket	276

Jul/22/2015 Page 7 / 276



Introduction

The Ubersmith API is a RESTful web service for communicating with an Ubersmith DE software installation.

This document provides documentation on the commands and parameters available in the Ubersmith API.

API Sections

The API is broken into several sections, each containing commands having related functions. The sections are:

- uber Functions of a general nature
- client Functions related to the management of clients, contacts, services, and invoices
- device Functions related to the management of devices, monitors, and IP assignments
- order Functions related to orders
- sales Functions related to sales opportunities
- support Functions related to support departments and tickets

Methods within each section are identified using a dot notation, e.g. uber .methods list.

API Authentication

The Ubersmith API supports the use of API Tokens as well as passwords for authentication. The use of API Tokens allows generating separate tokens for each external system accessing the API, and optionally setting an expiration date for the token.

API Tokens can be managed from the User Management page in Setup & Admin, by clicking the 'api tokens' link which appears next to any user who has been granted API access. Once generated a token may be used in place of the user's password for API access.

Authentication details are passed to the Ubersmith API via HTTP authentication, if you are using our client class this is taken care of automatically.

Using the Ubersmith API

For supported languages we recommend using our client (see below). For integrating other languages the Ubersmith API uses standard HTTP requests and returns data in JSON format.

The Ubersmith API is accessed through the URL https://billing.mycompany.com/api/2.0/, where 'billing.mycompany.com' is the address of your Ubersmith installation.

API methods are called by passing the parameter 'method' in the URL, like 'https://billing.mycompany.com/api/2.0/?method=uber.method_list', which will return a list of all the available API methods.

Additional parameters can be passed to the API either as an array or as a JSON encoded string.

To use an array, either pass the array as GET parameteres or as a standard HTTP POST request.

To use a JSON encoded string, set the header to 'Content-type: application/json' and pass the JSON encoded string as a standard HTTP POST request:

```
{
  "brand_id":"1",
  "active":"1",
  "order_by":"name",
  "limit":"10"
}
```

By default, the language used in the API response will be based off the user account's preferred language. To manually specify a language for the output, you can pass a 'lang_id' parameter in the URL with either the numeric language id or the language locale, e.g. en_US.

Jul/22/2015 Page 8 / 276



Responses are returned in JSON format (with the exception of specialized methods which return raw PDF, Image, XML or HTML data), and include the standard elements:

- status API call success true/false
- error code error code for failed API calls
- error_message error message for failed API calls
- data results of API call

Example Output

```
{
  "status":true,
  "error_code":null,
  "error_message":"",
  "data": "<api call output here>"
}
```

API Clients

PHP

A PHP API client class and example are included in the 'api/client/2.0/php' directory of the Ubersmith distribution:

The file 'class.uber_api_client.php' provides the PHP class 'uber_api_client', which can be used to interact with the Ubersmith API.

By default, parameters will be passed to the API as an array. If you set the 'json_req' option to 'true' however, using the 'uber api client->set option' method, the parameters will instead be passed to the API as a JSON encoded string.

The file 'sample.php' provides an example of how to use the class to retrieve data from the API.

Other Languages

As other language implementations become available, the will be included in the 'api/client/2.0/' directory. If you have any questions about creating your own client class, or would like to contribute a client class you have written, please contact Ubersmith Support.

Jul/22/2015 Page 9 / 276



uber - Ubersmith

Functions of a general nature

uber.acl_resource_add - Add ACL resource

This method is used to add an ACL resource

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
parent_resource_n ame	Parent Resource Name	Υ		
resource_name	Resource Name	Υ		Can not start with "admin." or "client."
label	Resource Label	Υ		
actions	Available Actions			Comma-separated list of actions for this resource. This overrides default CRUD actions

Example Output

```
{
  "status":true,
  "error_code":null,
  "error_message":"",
  "data":[]
}
```

uber.acl resource delete - Delete ACL resource

This method is used to delete ACL resources

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
resource_name	Resource Name	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "status":true,
  "error_code":null,
  "error_message":"",
  "data":[]
}
```

uber.acl_resource_list - List ACL resources

This method is used to list ACL resources

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
resource_name	Resource Name			

Example Output

```
"status":true,
"error_code":null,
"error_message":"",
"data":{
  "108": {
      "resource id": "108",
      "parent_id": "1",
      "label": "Admin View",
      "name": "admin.portal",
      "lft": "214",
      "rgt": "293",
      "actions": {
           "1": "Create",
          "2": "View",
          "3": "Update",
"4": "Delete"
      "children": {
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 10 / 276



```
"109": {
    "resource_id": "109",
    "parent_id": "108",
    "label": "Client Manager",
    "name": "clientmgr",
    "lft": "215",
    "actions": {
        "1": "Create",
        "2": "View",
        "3": "Update",
        "4": "Delete"
    }
}
}
```

uber.acl_resource_update - Update ACL resource

This method is used to update ACL resources

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
resource_name	Resource Name	Υ		
label	Resource Label			
actions	Available Actions			Comma-separated list of actions for this resource. This overrides default CRUD actions

Example Output

```
{
  "status":true,
  "error_code":null,
  "error_message":"",
  "data":[]
```

uber.admin_avatar_get - Retrieve an Admin Avatar

This method is used to retrieve an admin user avatar.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
user_id	User ID			
brand	Brand			
size	Size			Specify 'small' to load a 25 pixel avatar; otherwise a 50 pixel avatar will be returned.

Example Output

```
{
"data": {
"image_base64": [base64-encoded image data],
"image_type": "image/png"
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 11 / 276



uber.admin_avatar_set - Set an Admin Avatar

This method is used to set an admin user avatar.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
user_id	Client ID			
brand	Brand ID			
avatar	Attachment			An image file for the avatar should be specified. When using cURL the value for the avatar parameter should be @ where is the avatar you wish to attach.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.admin_client_relationship_add - Add Admin-Client Relationship

This method adds an admin-client relationship such as a dedicated Account Manager or Salesperson.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
person_id	Admin ID	Υ		
people_client_type _id	Relationship Type ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "413",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.admin_client_relationship_delete - Remove Admin-Client Relationship

This method removes an existing admin-client relationship.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
people_client_id	Relationship ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 12 / 276



uber.admin_client_relationship_list - List Admin-Client Relationships

This method lists admin-client relationship filtered by the parameters specified.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
people_client_id	Relationship ID			
client_id	Client ID			
person_id	Admin ID			
people_client_type _id	Relationship Type ID			
pct_status	Relationship Type Status		1	Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive

Example Output

```
"status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": {
    "1": {
      "people_client_id": "1",
      "person_id": "2",
      "client_id": "1009",
      "people_client_type_id": "2",
      "company": "ABC Corp",
      "person_name": "Steph Staff",
      "pct_status": "1",
      "people_client_type_name": "Account Manager"
    "2": {
      "people_client_id": "2",
      "person_id": "2",
      "client_id": "1012",
      "people_client_type_id": "2",
      "company": "MLE dba Emily",
      "person_name": "Steph Staff",
      "pct_status": "1",
      "people_client_type_name": "Account Manager"
 }
}
```

uber.admin_client_relationship_type_add - Add Admin-Client Relationship Type

This method adds a admin-client relationship type to the system.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
name	Relationship Type Name			Label for relationship type
status	Status		1	Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive
send_notifications	Send Notifications		0	Send a copy of notifications to admin. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "6726",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 13 / 276



uber.admin_client_relationship_type_list - List Admin-Client Relationship Types

This method lists existing admin-client relationship types.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
people_client_type _id	Relationship Type ID			Unique admin-client relationship type identifier
name	Relationship Type Name			Label for relationship type
status	Status		1	Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive
send_notifications	Send Notifications			Send a copy of notifications to admin. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": {
      "1": {
            "people_client_type_id": "1",
            "satus": "1",
            "send_notifications": "0"
      },
      "2": {
            "people_client_type_id": "2",
            "name": "Account Manager",
            "status": "1",
            "send_notifications": "1"
      }
   }
}
```

uber.admin_client_relationship_type_update - Edit Admin-Client Relationship Type

This method edits an existing admin-client relationship type.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
people_client_type _id	Relationship Type ID	Υ		Unique admin-client relationship type identifier
name	Relationship Type Name			Label for relationship type
status	Status			Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive
send_notifications	Send Notifications			Send a copy of notifications to admin. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 14 / 276



uber.admin_client_relationship_update - Edit Admin-Client Relationship

This method edits an existing admin-client relationship.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
people_client_id	Relationship ID	Υ		
client_id	Client ID			
person_id	Admin ID			
people_client_type _id	Relationship Type ID			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.admin_get - User Information

This method is used to return a admin user information based on the user ID or username.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
userid	User ID			
username	User Name			

Example Output

```
"data": {
      "id":"1"
        "name": "Johnny Ubersmith",
        "email": "someone@ubersmith.com",
        "signature": "",
        "username": "juber",
        "password": "{ssha1}1234567890abcdef",
        "password_timeout": "0",
        "password_changed": "0",
          "access": {"devicemgr":"2", "supportmgr":"2", "ordermgr":"2"}",
"config":"",
        "last_login": "123456789",
        "current_login": "123456789",
        "prefer lang": "1",
        "brands": {"brand1":"2", "brand2":"2", "brand3":"2"}",
        "api": "1",
        "active": "1"
  "error_message": "",
  "error code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 15 / 276



uber.admin_list - List User Logins

This method is used to returns a list of login names defined.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
active	User Active		1	Display active or deactivated users
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
      "1": {
      "id":"1"
        "name": "Johnny Ubersmith",
        "email": "someone@ubersmith.com",
        "signature": "",
        "username": "juber",
"password": "{sshal}1234567890abcdef",
        "password_timeout": "0",
        "password_changed": "0",
          "access": {"devicemgr":"2", "supportmgr":"2", "ordermgr":"2"}",
"config":"",
        "last_login": "123456789",
        "current_login": "123456789",
        "prefer_lang": "1",
        "active": "1"
   }
  "error_message": "",
 "error code": null,
  "status": true
```

uber.admin_permission_get - Get User Permission

This method is used to get admin user permission.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
userid	User ID			
username	User Name			
resource_name	Resource Name	Υ		
action	Action	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "data": ""
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 16 / 276



uber.admin_permission_list - List User Permissions

This method is used to return a tree/list of user permissions.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
userid	User ID			
username	User Name			
resource	Resource Name			
format	Listing format			Option: tree (default), list
effective	Include Effective Actions		0	Include the effective (inherited) actions along with excelicit actions

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "1": {
         "resource_id": "1",
         "name": "admin.portal",
         "label": "Admin Portal",
         "parent_id": "0",
         "resource_action_id": "1",
         "action": {
    "create": "1",
              "read": "1",
              "update": "1",
              "delete": "1"
         "effective": {
    "create": "1",
    "read": "1",
              "update": "1",
              "delete": "1"
         },
         "actions": "",
         "children": {
              "2": {
                  "resource id": "2",
                  "name": "clientmgr",
"label": "Client Manager",
                  "parent_id": "1",
                  "resource_action_id": "1",
                  "action": {
                       "create": "1",
                       "read": "1",
                       "update": "1",
                       "delete": "1"
                  },
"actions": "",
        }
    }
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 17 / 276



uber.admin permission set - Set User Permissions

This method is used to set admin user permissions.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
userid	User ID			
username	User Name			
resource_name	Resource Name	Υ		
action	Action	Υ		
type	Permission Type	Υ		Available values: allow, deny, inherit

Example Output

```
{
  "data": ""
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.admin_resource_list - List available admin ACL resources

This method is used to list ACL resources that may be set for an admin

Example Output

```
"status":true,
"error_code":null,
"error_message":"",
"data":{
  "108": {
     "resource_id": "108",
      "parent_id": "1",
     "label": "Admin View",
     "name": "admin.portal",
     "lft": "214",
     "rgt": "293",
     "actions": {
         "1": "Create",
         "2": "View",
         "3": "Update",
         "4": "Delete"
     "109": {
             "resource_id": "109",
             "parent_id": "108",
             "label": "Client Manager",
             "name": "clientmgr",
             "lft": "215",
             "rgt": "226",
             "actions": {
                 "1": "Create",
                 "2": "View",
                 "3": "Update",
                 "4": "Delete"
 }
             }
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 18 / 276



uber.api_export - Export Data

This method is used to export data from Ubersmith in CSV format.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
table	Table to export	Y		Available tables: client, packages, services, invoices, events, tickets, plans, stored_mail, contacts, credits, mail, payment_records
gzip	Gzip Flag			If set to 1, output will be gzipped
order_by	Order By			Field to order output by

Example Output

Data from the specified table in CSV format.

uber.appliance_list - List Ubersmith Appliances

This method lists Ubersmith Appliances.

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": {
    "1": {
        "appliance_id": "1",
        "name": "Appliance",
        "active": "1",
        "address": "http:\/\/appliancel.ubersmith.com\/"
    },
    "2": {
        "appliance_id": "2",
        "name": "Another Appliance",
        "active": "1",
        "address": "http:\/\/appliance2.ubersmith.com\/"
    }
}
```

uber.attachment_get - Get an attachment

This method is used to get a specified attachment.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
attach_type	Attachment Type	Υ		Possible types: ticket, comment, doc, email, order_ticket
attach_id	Attachment ID	Υ		

Example Output

This method will output file data for the specified attachment.

Jul/22/2015 Page 19 / 276



uber.attachment list - List Attachments

This method is used to output a list of attachments

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
attach_type	Attachment type	Y		Possible types: ticket, comment, doc, email, order_ticket, quote
attach_id	Attachment ID			
id	ID of ticket, comment, etc.			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "1946": {
        "attach_id": "1946",
        "conttype": "application/pdf",
        "filename": "Invoice-1251-411.pdf"
        "size": "10276",
        "id": "20",
        "attach_type": "ticket",
    }
},
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.billing_period_list - List Billing Periods

This method is used to get a list of billing periods.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
brand_id	Brand ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
"status": true,
"error_code": null,
"error_message": "",
"data": {
  "0": {
    "brand": "-1",
    "period": "0",
    "type": "m",
    "s_name": "One Time",
    "p_name": "One Time Fee",
    "api label": "one time",
    "s_name_en_US": "One Time",
    "p_name_en_US": "One Time Fee",
    "s_name_fr_CA": "One Time",
    "p_name_fr_CA": "Frais uniques"
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 20 / 276



uber.brand list - List Brands

This method is used to returns a list of brands.

Example Output

```
{
"data": {
"l": {
"class_id" :"1"
"class_name": "default",
"class_abbr": "dflt",
"serverurl": "http://www.ubersmith.com",
"class_name_en_US": "default",
"class_name_fr_CA": "default"
}
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

uber.check_login - Verify a login and password

This method is used to check the specified login and password.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
login	Login Name	Υ		
pass	Password	Υ		

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "last_login": "1312293922",
  "password_expired": "0",
  "fullname": "Administrator",
 "contact_id": null,
  "password_changed": "1269009589",
  "id": "1",
  "type": "admin",
  "class_id": 1,
  "client_id": null,
  "password_timeout": "0",
  "access": {
    "client_reports": "full",
    "global_settings": "full",
    "supportmgr": "full",
    "client contact info": "full",
    "sm settings": "full",
    "ordermgr": "full",
    "salesmgr settings": "full",
    "om_settings": "full",
    "cm_settings": "full",
    "api": true,
    "reports_access": "full",
    "devicemgr": "full",
    "queues": {
      "1": 1,
      "2": 1,
     "3": 1,
     "4": 1,
      "5": 1
    "dm settings": "full",
    "client_comments": "full",
    "ci_settings": "full",
    "client billing": "full",
    "client_services": "full",
    "client_acctmgmt": "full",
    "all brands": "full"
  "login": "admin",
  "email": "uber@ubersmith.com"
"error_message": "",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 21 / 276



```
"error_code": null,
   "status": true
}
```

uber.client_permission_list - List available permissions

This method is used to list permissions that may be set for a client or contact

Example Output

```
"status":true,
"error_code":null,
"error_message":"",
"data":{
  "client_profile":{
      "title": "Client Profile",
      "items":{
        "view_profile":{
            "title": "Profile",
            "levels":{
              "":"None"
              "view": "View",
              "edit": "Edit"
            }
       }
     }
 }
```

uber.client_resource_list - List available ACL resources

This method is used to list ACL resources that may be set for a client or contact

Example Output

```
"status":true,
"error_code":null,
"error message":"",
"data":{
  "108": {
      "resource_id": "108",
      "parent_id": "1",
      "label": "Client View",
      "name": "client.portal",
      "lft": "214",
"rgt": "293",
      "actions": {
           "1": "Create",
           "2": "View",
          "3": "Update",
           "4": "Delete"
       "children": {
           "109": {
               "resource id": "109",
               "parent_id": "108",
               "label": "Client Profile",
               "name": "client.client_profile",
               "lft": "215",
               "rgt": "226",
               "actions": {
                   "1": "Create",
                   "2": "View",
                   "3": "Update",
                   "4": "Delete"
               }
         }
   }
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 22 / 276



uber.client_role_get - Get role details

Obtains information about a given Client Role

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_role_id	Client Role ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
"status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": {
    "client_role_id": "1",
    "name": "New Client Role",
"descr": "Sample description",
    "assignable": "1",
    "created ts": "1400251234",
    "modified_ts": "1400252473",
    "user_count": "8",
    "acls": {
      "client.profile": {
        "create": "1",
         "read": "1",
         "update": "1",
        "delete": "-1"
      }
    }
}
```

uber.client_role_list - List available client roles

This method is used to list client roles that may be set for a client or contact

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID			(Optional) Filter roles to those assignable by this client
contact_id	Contact ID			(Optional) Filter roles to those assignable to this contact
acls	Client ACLs			1 = Include the ACLs that each role provides

Example Output

```
"status":true,
"error_code":null,
"error_message":"",
"data":{
  1: {
    client_role_id: "1"
    name: "New Client Role"
    descr: "Sample description"
    assignable: "1"
    created_ts: "0"
    modified_ts: "1400252473"
     "acls": {
       "client.profile": {
        "create": "1",
        "read": "1",
        "update": "1",
        "delete": "-1"
       "client.billing_info": {
        "read": "1"
    }
  }
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 23 / 276



uber.client_tag_add - Add a client tag

This method is used to create a client tag

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
tag	Tag Name	Υ		
color	Color			Color in RGB hex
important	Important?		0	If tag should be made prominent in UI

Example Output

```
{
  "data": 8,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.client_tag_delete - Delete a client tag

This method is used to delete a client tag -- warning: this removes the tag permanently from all clients

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
tag_id	Tag ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
    "data": true,
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
```

uber.client_tag_list - List client tags

This method is used to list client tags

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID			
has_clients	Has Clients			
important	Important?			If a tag is listed as important
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"status": true,
"error_code": null,
"error_message": "",
"data": {
"3": {
"tag_id": "3",
"tag": "Abuse",
"color": "ff000f",
"important": "1",
"clients": "3"},
"2": {
"tag_id": "2",
"tag": "VIP",
"color": "0000ff",
"important": "1",
"clients": "3"}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 24 / 276



}}

uber.client_tag_update - Update a client tag

This method is used to update an existing client tag

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
tag_id	Tag ID	Υ		
tag	Tag Name			
color	Color			Color in RGB hex
important	Important?		0	If tag should be made prominent in UI

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.client_welcome_stats - Display Client Statistics

This method is used to output the same statistics that are shown at the top of the client interface.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
user_login	Client Login	Υ		The client account

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "ticket": "",
    "inv_count": "0",
    "activity": 0,
    "subject": "",
    "next_inv": "08/31/2011",
    "type": "",
    "ticket_count": 0,
    "updated_by": "",
    "updated": "",
    "pack_count": "0",
    "closed_count": 0
},
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 25 / 276



uber.comment add - Add Comment

This method is used to add client, service, device, credit or opportunity comments.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
type	Comment Type	Υ		client, service, device, credit, opportunity or quote
ref_id	Related ID	Υ		ID number of client, service, device, credit, opportunity or quote
comment	Comment	Υ		
user_id	User ID		api user	
attach[x]	Attachment			Up to 5 attachments may be specified as attach[0], attach[1], etc. When using cURL the value for each attach[x] parameter should be @ where is the file you wish to attach.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "41",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.comment_delete - Delete Comment

This method is used to delete client, service, device, credit or opportunity comments.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
type	Comment Type	Υ		client, service, device, credit, opportunity or quote
comment_id	Comment ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.comment_get - Get Comments

This method is used to get client, service, device, credit or opportunity comments.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
type	Comment Type	Υ		client, service, device, credit, opportunity or quote
comment_id	Comment ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "edited": "1312294426",
    "comment": "api comment",
    "editor": "",
    "time": "1312294426",
    "type": "client",
    "clientid": "1080",
    "user": "Administrator",
    "comment_id": "42",
    "client_viewable": "0"
},
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 26 / 276



uber.comment_list - List Comments

This method is used to list client, service, device, credit or opportunity comments.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
type	Comment Type	Υ		client, service, device, credit, opportunity or quote
ref_id	Related ID	Y		ID number of client, service, device, credit, opportunity or quote
filter_text	Filter Text			An array of strings to match against comments and attachment filenames. Comments which match all terms are returned.
client_viewable	Client Viewable			If client_viewable needs to be filtered (1 to only show client_viewable)
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "42": {
      "edited": "1312294426",
      "comment": "api comment",
      "editor": "",
      "time": "1312294426",
      "clientid": "1080",
      "user": "Administrator",
      "comment_id": "42",
      "client_viewable": "0"
    }
},
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.comment_update - Update Comment

This method is used to update client, service, device, credit or opportunity comments.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
type	Comment Type	Υ		client, service, device, credit, opportunity or quote
comment_id	Comment ID	Υ		
comment	Comment	Υ		
user_id	User ID		api user	

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 27 / 276



uber.config_list - List Configuration Values

This method is used to list configuration values.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
brand_id	Brand ID	Υ		
items	Items			If specified as either a string or an array, only the configuration items specified will be returned. If a string is specified, % can be used as a wildcard. Examples: 'look_feel.serverurl' would return the item 'look_feel.serverurl'. 'look_feel%' would return all items starting with 'look_feel'. array('look_feel.serverurl', 'look_feel.replymail') would return the items 'look_feel.serverurl' and 'look_feel.replymail'.

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": {
    "clientmgr.default_late_fee_scheme_id": "0",
    "clientmgr.inv_date_range_style": "0",
    "clientmgr.inv_title": "Invoice",
    "clientmgr.inv_title_en_US": "Invoice",
    "client_selectable_invoice_delivery": "1"
  }
}
```

uber.config_update - Update Configuration Value

This method is used to update a configuration value.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
brand_id	Brand ID	Υ		
items	Items	Y		An associative array of the configuration items to be updated with their new values. For locale specific items, append the locale (clientmgr.inv_title_en_US etc.) to the end of the item name.

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 28 / 276



uber.contract term add - Add a Contract Term

This method is used to add a contract term

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
name	Contract Term Name	Υ		
term	Term Length	Υ		Length of the contract in months
status	Status		1	

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "10",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.contract_term_get - Get Contract Term Details

This method is used to get the details of a specified contract term

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
contract_term_id	Contract Term ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
"data": {
"contract_term_id": "1",
"name": "Contract Name",
"status": "1",
"term": "12"
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

uber.contract term list - List Contract Terms

This method is used to list contract terms

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
status	Status			1 = Active Contract Terms, 0 = Inactive Contract Terms

Example Output

```
{
"data": {
"1": {
"contract_term_id": "1",
"name": "Contract Name",
"status": "1",
"term": "12"
},
"2": {
"contract_term_id": "2",
"name": "Contract Name",
"status": "1",
"term": "12"
}
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 29 / 276



uber.contract_term_update - Update a Contract Term

This method is used to update a contract term

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
contract_term_id	Contract Term ID	Υ		
name	Contract Term Name			
term	Term Length			Length of the contract in months
status	Status			1 = Active, 0 = Inactive

Example Output

```
{
"data": {
"contract_term_id": "1",
"name": "Contract Name",
"status": "1",
"term": "12"
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

uber.documentation - Download API Documentation

This method is used to get a document with details of all available API methods.

Example Output

This method will output PDF data containing the API documentation.

uber.event_list - Access the Event Log

This method is used to retrieve data from the event log.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
user_login	Client Login			Client's login name or ID
begin	Begin Time			A Unix timestamp. If empty, output will begin from the earliest event.
end	End Time			A Unix timestamp. If empty, output will end at the most recent event.
searchfor	Search term			Used to return only those events that include a specific keyword.
ledger	Ledger events only		0	Return all events or just those that appear in the ledger event log.
order_by	Order By		time	Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit		100	Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "6379": {
      "ledger": "0",
      "eventid": "6379",
      "amount": null,
      "time": "1278014859",
      "action": "Invoice {{1083-247}} marked paid.",
      "reference_id": "247",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 30 / 276



```
"type": "0",
    "reference_type": "invoice",
    "clientid": "1083",
    "event_type": "95",
    "user": "system",
    "client_viewable": "1",
    "balance": "0.00"
    }
},
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
}
```

uber.event_trigger_action_get - Get Event Trigger Action Details

This method is used to get an event trigger action's details.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
ea_id	Event Trigger Action ID			Either this or ea_name must be provided.
ea_name	Event Trigger Action Name			Either this or ea_id must be provided.
brand_id	Brand ID			

Example Output

```
"status": true,
"error code": null,
"error_message": "",
"data": {
  "ea id": 1,
  "ea_title": "Client Added",
  "ea_group_id": 1,
  "ea var list": {
    "clientid": "Client Id #",
    "brand_id": "Brand Id #",
    "first": "First Name",
    "last": "Last Name",
    "company": "Company",
    "address": "Address",
    "city": "City",
    "state": "State",
    "zip": "Zip Code",
    "country": "Country/Territory",
    "phone": "Phone",
    "fax": "Fax",
    "email": "Email",
    "referred": "Referred By",
    "datesend": "Invoice Send Date",
    "daysdue": "Grace Period",
    "datedue": "Static Due Date",
    "retry_every": "Charge Retry Interval",
    "uber_login": "Ubersmith Login Name",
    "uber pass": "Ubersmith Password",
    "priority": "Default Priority Level",
    "discount": "Default Discount",
    "user": "User"
  "scripts": {
    "1": {
      "es_id": "1",
      "es_action_id": "1",
      "es class id": "1",
      "es_label": "Example",
      "es_url": "http://www.example.com/",
      "es priority": "1",
      "es_rs_check": "1",
"es_no_response": "1",
      "args": {
        "client_id": "clientid",
        "service_id": "packid"
      "matches": [
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 31 / 276



```
{
    "er_match": "Y",
    "er_value": "success",
    "er_action": "1"
    },
    {
        "er_match": "N",
        "er_value": "failure",
        "er_action": "0"
    }
    }
}
```

uber.event_trigger_action_list - List Event Trigger Actions

This method is used to list event trigger actions.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
brand_id	Brand ID			

Example Output

```
"status": true,
"error code": null,
"error_message": "",
"data": {
  "client_added": {
    "ea_id": 1,
    "ea_title": "Client Added",
    "ea_group_id": 1,
    "ea_var_list": {
      "clientid": "Client Id #",
      "brand id": "Brand Id #",
      "first": "First Name",
      "last": "Last Name",
      "company": "Company",
      "address": "Address",
      "city": "City",
      "state": "State",
      "zip": "Zip Code",
      "country": "Country/Territory",
      "phone": "Phone",
      "fax": "Fax",
      "email": "Email",
      "referred": "Referred By",
      "datesend": "Invoice Send Date",
      "daysdue": "Grace Period",
      "datedue": "Static Due Date",
      "retry every": "Charge Retry Interval",
      "uber_login": "Ubersmith Login Name",
      "uber_pass": "Ubersmith Password",
      "priority": "Default Priority Level",
      "discount": "Default Discount",
      "user": "User"
    },
"scripts": {
      "1": {
        "es id": "1",
        "es_action_id": "1",
        "es_class_id": "1",
        "es_label": "Example",
        "es url": "http://www.example.com/",
        "es_priority": "1",
        "es_rs_check": "1",
        "es_no_response": "1",
        "args": {
          "client_id": "clientid",
          "service id": "packid"
        "matches": [
            "er match": "Y",
            "er_value": "success",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 32 / 276



uber.event_trigger_script_add - Add a New Event Trigger Script

This method is used to add a new event trigger script.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
ea_id	Event Trigger Action ID			Either this or ea_name must be provided.
ea_name	Event Trigger Action Name			Either this or ea_id must be provided.
es_label	Label	Υ		
es_url	URL	Y		
args	Variables			An associative array of script variables. Example: args[client]=clientid&args[service]=packid
es_rs_check	Response Action		0	How to handle script responses: 0 = Do nothing 1 = Expect and interpret output from the called script
es_no_response	Script Timeout Action			How to handle a script timeout: 0 = Continue to next script 1 = Stop Event Actions
matches	Response Matches			A multidimensional array specifying the action(s) to take when a response matches or doesn't match a certain value: Example: matches[0][er_match]=Y&matches[0][er_value]=su ccess&matches[0][er_action]=1&matches[1][er_match]=N&m atches[1][er_value]=success&matches[1][er_action]=0 would continue to the next script for a response matching 'success' and stop event actions for a response not matching 'success'.
brand_id	Brand ID			

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 33 / 276



uber.event_trigger_script_delete - Delete an Event Trigger Script

This method is used to delete an event trigger script.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
es_id	Event Trigger Script ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
    "status": true,
    "error_code": null,
    "error_message": "",
    "data": true
```

uber.event_trigger_script_get - Get Event Trigger Script Details

This method is used to get an event trigger script's details.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
es_id	Event Trigger Script ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
"status": true,
"error_code": null,
"error_message": "",
"data": {
  "es_id": "1",
  "es_action_id": "1",
  "es_class_id": "1",
  "es label": "Example",
  "es_url": "http://www.example.com/",
  "es_priority": "1",
  "es rs check": "1",
  "es_no_response": "1",
  "args": {
    "client_id": "clientid",
    "service_id": "packid"
  "matches": [
      "er_match": "Y",
      "er_value": "success",
      "er_action": "1"
      "er_match": "N",
      "er value": "failure",
      "er_action": "0"
    }
  ]
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 34 / 276



uber.event_trigger_script_list - List Event Trigger Scripts

This method is used to list event trigger scripts.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
ea_id	Event Trigger Action ID			Either this or ea_name must be provided.
ea_name	Event Trigger Action Name			Either this or ea_id must be provided.
brand_id	Brand ID			

Example Output

```
"status": true,
   "error_code": null,
   "error_message": "",
   "data": {
     "1": {
       "es_id": "1",
        "es_action_id": "1",
        "es_class_id": "1",
        "es_label": "Example",
        "es_url": "http://www.example.com/",
       "es_priority": "1",
"es_rs_check": "1",
"es_no_response": "1",
        "args": {
          "client_id": "clientid",
          "service_id": "packid"
        "matches": [
          {
            "er_match": "Y",
            "er_value": "success",
"er_action": "1"
          },
            "er_match": "N",
            "er_value": "failure",
            "er_action": "0"
       ]
} }
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 35 / 276



uber.event_trigger_script_update - Update an Event Trigger Script

This method is used to update an event trigger script.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
es_id	Event Trigger Script ID	Υ		
es_label	Label			
es_url	URL			
args	Variables			An associative array of script variables. Example: args[client]=clientid&args[service]=packid
es_rs_check	Response Action		0	How to handle script responses: 0 = Do nothing 1 = Expect and interpret output from the called script
es_no_response	Script Timeout Action			How to handle a script timeout: 0 = Continue to next script 1 = Stop Event Actions
matches	Response Matches			A multidimensional array specifying the action(s) to take when a response matches or doesn't match a certain value: Example: matches[0][er_match]=Y&matches[0][er_value]=su ccess&matches[0][er_action]=1&matches[1][er_match]=N&m atches[1][er_value]=success&matches[1][er_action]=0 would continue to the next script for a response matching 'success' and stop event actions for a response not matching 'success'.
brand_id	Brand ID			

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 36 / 276



uber.file add - Add a file

This method is used to add a file.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID			
name				
type				
contents	base64 encoded data			
public				

Example Output

{"status":true,"error_code":null,"error_message":"","data":{"id":"24","hash":"106fee5536e5"}}

uber.file_delete - Delete a file

This method is used to delete a file.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
id	File ID			
hash	File Hash			

Example Output

{"status":true,"error_code":null,"error_message":"","data":"true"}

uber.file_get - Get a File

This method is used to return a single file.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
id	File ID			
hash	File Hash			

Example Output

```
{"status":true,"error_code":null,"error_message":"","data":{
"id":"3","client_id":"1004","hash":"0ff030da0d23","name":"Ubersmith DE 2.3.0 - Client Manager.pdf",
"type":"application\/pdf","contents":"base64 encoded data","public":"0","created":"1358889741","modified":"1358889741"}}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 37 / 276



uber.file list - Get a List of Files

This method is used to return a list of files.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
id	File ID			
client_id	Client ID			
hash				
name				
type				
public				
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction			asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset			If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{"status":true,"error_code":null,"error_message":"","data":{
    "3":{"id":"3","client_id":"1004","hash":"0ff030da0d23","name":"Ubersmith DE 2.3.0 - Client
Manager.pdf","type":"application\/pdf","public":"0","created":"1358889741","modified":"1358889741"}
```

uber.file_update - Update a file

This method is used to update a file.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
id	File ID			
client_id	Client ID			
hash				
name				
type				
contents	base64 encoded data			
public				

Example Output

```
{"status":true,"error_code":null,"error_message":"","data":"true"}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 38 / 276



uber.forgot_pass - Send a Password Reset

Sends a reset password link to the email address on file.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
user_login	Client Login			Client's login name or ID
email	Email Address			The client, contact or admin's email address.

Example Output

```
"data": true,
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

uber.language_add - Add a New Language

This method is used to add a new language to Ubersmith.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
locale	Locale	Υ		The language locale. Must be a valid locale from uber.language_list
name	Name			The language name. Defaults to the name in the language file.
name_convention	Name Convention			The language name convention. Defaults to the name convention in the language file. Options: 0 = Firstname Lastname, 1 = Lastname Firstname, 2 = LastnameFirstname
date_format	Date Format			The language date format. Defaults to the date format in the language file. Options: M/d/Y, d/M/Y, M/d/y, d/M/y, m/d/Y, d/m/Y, m/d/y, d/m/y, M-d-Y, d-M-Y, M-d-y, d-M-y, m-d-Y, d-m-Y, m-d-y, d-m-y, Y-m-d
description	Description			An optional language description
default	Default		0	Whether to make the new language the default language of Ubersmith. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
status	Status		1	Whether the language should be active or inactive. Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "10",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 39 / 276



uber.language_list - Language List

This method is used to list the languages that Ubersmith is aware of.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
lang_id	Language Id			Find the language by numeric ID
locale	Locale			Find the language by locale
name	Name			Find the language by name
default	Default			Only fetch the default language
status	Status			Filter languages by status. Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive
installed	Installed			Filter languages by installed status. Options: 1 = Installed, 0 = Uninstalled
available	Available			Get all uninstalled and inactive languages in the list

Example Output

```
"data":{
  "en_US":{
    "lang_id":"1",
    "name": "English(USA)",
    "locale": "en_US",
    "description": "American English",
    "default":"1",
    "date_format": "M\/d\/Y",
    "name_convention":"0",
    "installed":"1",
    "status":"1",
    "name_convention_api": "Firstname Lastname"
  },
"fr_CA":{
    "lang_id":"2",
    "name": "Fran\u00e7ais canadien",
    "locale":"fr_CA",
    "description": "Fran\u00e7ais canadien",
    "default": "0",
    "date_format":"Y-m-d",
    "name_convention":"0",
    "installed":"0",
    "status":"0",
    "name_convention_api":"Firstname Lastname"
 },
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 40 / 276



uber.language_update - Update Language

This method is used to update an existing language in Ubersmith.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
lang_id	Language ID			The numeric language ID. Must specify either lang_id or locale when calling this method
locale	Locale			The language locale. Must specify either lang_id or locale when calling this method
name	Name			The language name.
name_convention	Name Convention			The language name convention. Options: 0 = Firstname Lastname, 1 = Lastname Firstname, 2 = LastnameFirstname
date_format	Date Format			The language date format. Options: M/d/Y, d/M/Y, M/d/y, d/M/y, m/d/Y, d/m/Y, m/d/y, d/m/y, M-d-Y, d-M-Y, M-d-y, d-M-y, m-d-Y, d-m-Y, m-d-y, d-m-y, Y-m-d
description	Description			The language description
default	Default			Whether to make the language the default language of Ubersmith. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
status	Status			Whether to make the language active or inactive. Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive

Example Output

```
{
  "data":true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.late_fee_schedule_list - List Late Fee Schedules

This method is used to list late fee schedules.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
amount	Amount			Amount
delay	Days Overdue			Days Overdue
recur_method	Recur Method			Recur Method
recur_amount	Recur Amount			Recur Amount
recur_interval	Recur Interval Days			Recur Interval Days
class_id	Brand ID			Brand ID
active	Active		1	1 = Active Late Fee Schedules, 0 = Deactivated Late Fee Schedules, 2 = All Late Fee Schedules
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{
    "data": {
    "10": {
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 41 / 276



```
"late_fee_schedule_id": "10",
    "method": "2",
    "amount": "2.5",
    "delay": "30",
    "recur_method": "0",
    "recur_amount": "5",
    "recur_interval": "15",
    "class_id": "1",
    "active": "1"
    }
},
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true,
```

uber.login_list - List User Logins

This method is used to returns a list of login names defined.

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "contacts": {
    "222": {
      "real_name": "Johnny Ubersmith",
      "prefer_lang": "0",
      "email_name": "",
      "priority": "0",
      "contact_id": "222",
      "rwhois_contact": "0",
      "audit_tickets": "0",
      "password changed": "0",
      "client_id": "1212",
      "phone": "",
      "password_timeout": "0",
      "email_domain": "",
      "description": "Primary Contact",
      "access": "a:1:{s:13:\"billing_email\";s:4:\"edit\";}",
      "password": null,
      "login": "",
"email": ""
 }
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 42 / 276



uber.mail_get - Get an Email From the Log

This method is used to retrieve data for a specific stored email from the mail log.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
mail_id	Mail ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "body": "This email is being sent in order to inform you that a new invoice has been generated for your account. Please
log in to view and/or pay it online.\r\n\r\nThank you.",
    "header": "From: Account Representative <support@ubersmith.com>",
    "time": "1312231187",
    "recipient": "\"Tes<b>tes</b> Client\" <support@ubersmith.com>",
    "subject": "Your account is past due",
    "mail_id": "2881",
    "success": "1",
    "clientid": "1011"
},
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
}
```

uber.mail_list - Access the Mail Log

This method is used to retrieve data from the mail log.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
user_login	Client's login name or id number			
begin	Begin Time			A Unix timestamp. If empty, output will begin from the earliest event.
end	End Time			A Unix timestamp. If empty, output will end at the most recent event.
searchfor	Search Term			Used to return only those events that include a specific keyword.
searchin	Field that should be used by the 'searchfor' variable.			Possible values: subject, body, or recipient.
all	Include Message Header and Body		0	Include full email header and body.
order_by	Order By		time	Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit		100	Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "99": {
    "header": "From: uber-test <support@ubersmith.com>",
    "time": "1242317909",
    "recipient": "Test Client <support@ubersmith.com>",
    "subject": "overdue invoice from uber-test",
    "mail_id": "99",
    "success": "1",
    "clientid": "1011"
    }
},
"error_message": "",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 43 / 276



```
"error_code": null,
   "status": true
```

uber.message_list - List Message Board Messages

This method is used to retrieve the messages from Ubersmith's internal message board.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
brand_id	Brand ID	Y		Return only messages for the specified brand.
public	Public-only Flag		0	If set to 1, only return messages which are public (client viewable).
order_by	Order By			Field to order messages by. Possible fields are: docid, date, title, content, who, author, public, brand_id
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "1": {
        "docid": "1",
        "public": "0",
        "author": "ubersmith",
        "title": "Welcome to ubersmith.",
        "class_id": "0",
        "date": "1128440472",
        "content": "Welcome to Ubersmith",
        "who": "ubersmith"
    }
},
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
}
```

uber.metadata_bulk_get - Bulk Get Metadata Values

This method is used to bulk retrieve the value of a single metadata item for every client, service, contact, ticket or device.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
variable	Metadata Variable Name	Υ		
meta_type	Metadata Object Type	Y		Possible values: client service contact ticket device
brand_id	Brand ID			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "1092": "",
    "1039": ""
}
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 44 / 276



uber.metadata_field_add - Add Metadata Field

This method is used to add a new metadata field.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
meta_type	Metadata Config Type	Y		Possible values: client, contact, pack, facility, zone, cage, row, rack, device, ticket, connection. Only required if metagroup_id is not specified or is 0.
class_id	Brand ID		system default	Brand to use for metadata config item, only required if metagroup_id is not specified or is 0.
metagroup_id	Metadata Group ID			The metadata group to add this config to. Should be the numeric metadata group id.
label	Label	Υ		The display label for the metadata config item
variable	Variable Name	Υ		The machine name of the metadata config. Has to be unique per meta_type.
default_value	Default value			The default value for new metadata values of this field
client_access	Client Access Level		0	Set the client access. 0 = No access, 1 = View, 2 = Edit.
type	Туре	Υ		Possible values: select, select_multiple, text, textarea, checkbox, date
required	Required		false	Whether to require this value when saving metadata
unique	Unique		false	Whether to enforce uniqueness when saving values of this metadata field
show_in_list	Show in Lists		false	Whether to show this metadata field in lists of this meta_type.
editable	Editable Type		0	What type of editing to allow for this metadata field1 = Not Editable, 0 = Editable, 1 = Inline Editing
i18n	Internationalization Options			The internationalized config for this metadata field. Substitute lang_id with the numeric language id or language locale, e.g. en_US. Options for all fields are:
				i18n[lang_id][label]
				i18n[lang_id][default_value]
				For type = select:
				i18n[lang_id][options]
				For type = text:
				i18n[lang_id][size]
				For type = textarea:
				i18n[lang_id][rows] i18n[lang_id][cols]
regular_expressio n_match	Regular Expression Match			If type = text, the regular expression to match when saving values
regular_expressio n_help	Regular Expression Help Text			If type = text and regular_expression_match specified, the help text to display to the user

Example Output

```
{
  "data":{
     "metaconf_id":"123"
},
  "error_message": "",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 45 / 276



```
"error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

uber.metadata_field_delete - Delete Metadata Field

This method is used to delete an existing metadata field.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
_	Metadata Config ID	Υ		The numeric metadata id to delete

Example Output

```
{
  "data":true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.metadata_field_list - Get Metadata Field Definitions

This method is used to retrieve a list of matching metadata fields.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
metaconf_id	Metadata Config ID			If specified, a single record matching the ID is returned and all other params are ignored.
class_id	Brand ID		system default	The class_id to filter metadata fields on
meta_type	Metadata Type			Required if metaconf_id is not specified. Possible values: client, contact, pack, facility, zone, cage, row, rack, device, ticket, connection
variable	Metadata Variable Name			Variable name to search for.

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "44": {
    "metaconf_id": "44",
    "variable": "hide_address_in_whois"
    "meta_type": "client",
    "class_id": "1",
    "metagroup_id": "14",
    "label": "RWhois Visibility",
    "suffix": "",
    "type": "select",
    "default_val": "0",
    "options": "\"\",\"0:Display Full Details\",\"1:Hide All Details\",\"2:ARIN Customer Privacy Guidelines\"",
    "size": "0",
    "cols": "0",
    "rows": "0",
    "priority": "3",
    "client_access": "2",
    "regular_expression_match": "",
    "regular_expression_help": "",
    "unique": "0",
    "required": "0",
    "show_in_list": "0",
    "editable": "0",
    "show_if_empty": "0",
    "metagroup_name": "Name"
 }
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 46 / 276



uber.metadata_field_update - Update Metadata Field

This method is used to update an existing metadata field.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
metaconf_id	Metadata Config ID	Υ		The numeric metadata id
metagroup_id	Metadata Group ID			The metadata group to add this config to. Should be the numeric metadata group id.
label	Label			The display label for the metadata config item
variable	Variable Name			The machine name of the metadata config. Has to be unique per meta_type.
default_value	Default value			The default value for new metadata values of this field
client_access	Client Access Level		0	Set the client access. 0 = No access, 1 = View, 2 = Edit.
type	Туре			Possible values: select, select_multiple, text, textarea, checkbox, date
required	Required		false	Whether to require this value when saving metadata
unique	Unique		false	Whether to enforce uniqueness when saving values of this metadata field
show_in_list	Show in Lists		false	Whether to show this metadata field in lists of this meta_type.
editable	Editable Type		0	What type of editing to allow for this metadata field1 = Not Editable, 0 = Editable, 1 = Inline Editing
i18n	Internationalization Options			The internationalized config for this metadata field. Substitute lang_id with the numeric language id or language locale, e.g. en_US. Options for all fields are: i18n[lang_id][label] i18n[lang_id][default_value] For type = select: i18n[lang_id][options] For type = text: i18n[lang_id][size] For type = textarea: i18n[lang_id][rows] i18n[lang_id][cols]
regular_expressio n_match	Regular Expression Match			If type = text, the regular expression to match when saving values
regular_expressio n_help	Regular Expression Help Text			If type = text and regular_expression_match specified, the help text to display to the user

Example Output

```
{
    "data":true,
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 47 / 276



uber.metadata_get - Get Metadata Values

This method is used to retrieve metadata values.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
id	Object ID	Υ		ID of Object (Client, Service or Device)
metagroup_id	Metadata Group ID			If specified, only items from this group are returned. Use 0 to return ungrouped items.
meta_type	Metadata Object Type			Possible values; client, pack or device. Only required if metagroup_id is not specified or is 0.
brand_id	Brand ID		system default	Brand to search for items, only required if metagroup_id is not specified or is 0.
client_access	Client Access Level			Only return items with a client access level greater or equal to the specified value: 0 = No access, 1 = View, 2 = Edit

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "44": {
    "required": "0",
    "size": "0",
    "prefix": "RWhois Visibility",
    "metagroup_id": "14",
    "default": 0,
    "editable": "0",
    "client_access": "2",
    "priority": "3",
    "class_id": "1",
    "id": "1018",
    "default_val": "0",
"value": "2",
    "show_in_list": "0",
    "type": "select",
"rows": "0",
    "cols": "0",
    "suffix": "",
    "metaconf_id": "44",
    "meta_type": "client",
    "options": "\"\",\"0:Display Full Details\",\"1:Hide All Details\",\"2:ARIN Customer Privacy Guidelines\"",
    "variable": "hide_address_in_whois"
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 48 / 276



uber.metadata_group_add - Add Metadata Group

This method is used to add a metadata group.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
meta_type	Metadata Group Type	Υ		Possible values: client, contact, pack, facility, zone, cage, row, rack, device, ticket, connection
class_id	Brand ID		system default	Brand to use for metadata group
name	Display Name	Υ		The display name to use for the metadata group
variable	Variable Name	Υ		The machine name of the metadata group. Has to be unique per meta_type.
priority	Priority		lowest priority	Controls how high or low the metadata group will appear on the config page in Setup & Admin. If none is provided, will appear at the bottom of the list.
i18n	Internationalization Options			The internationalized config for this metadata group. Substitute lang_id with the numeric language id or language locale, e.g. en_US. Options are: i18n[lang_id][name]

Example Output

```
{
  "data":{
     "metagroup_id":"123"
},
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.metadata_group_delete - Delete Metadata Group

This method is used to delete an existing metadata group.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
metagroup_id	Metadata Group ID	Υ		The numeric metadata group id to delete

Example Output

```
{
  "data":true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 49 / 276



uber.metadata_group_list - List Metadata Groups

This method is used to list the existing metadata groups.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
meta_type	Metadata Config Type			The type of metadata group to filter on. Possible values: client, contact, pack, facility, zone, cage, row, rack, device, ticket, connection
metagroup_id	Metadata Group ID			The metadata group to find. Should be the numeric metadata group id.
class_id	Brand ID		system default	Brand to filter metadata groups. Only required if metagroup_id is not specified or is 0.

Example Output

```
{
  "data":{
    "1":{
        "metagroup_id":"1",
        "meta_type":"client",
        "class_id":"1",
        "name":"Client Data",
        "priority":"1",
        "variable":"client_data"
    },
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

uber.metadata_group_update - Update Metadata Group

This method is used to update an existing metadata group.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
metagroup_id	Metadata Group ID	Υ		Possible values: client, contact, pack, facility, zone, cage, row, rack, device, ticket, connection
name	Display Name			The display name to use for the metadata group
variable	Variable Name			The machine name of the metadata group. Has to be unique per meta_type and class_id.
priority	Priority			Controls how high or low the metadata group will appear on the config page in Setup & Admin. If none is provided, will appear at the bottom of the list.
i18n	Internationalization Options			The internationalized config for this metadata group. Substitute lang_id with the numeric language id or language locale, e.g. en_US. Options are:
				i18n[lang_id][name]

Example Output

```
{
  "data":true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 50 / 276



uber.method_get - Get API Method Details

This method is used to get the details of an API method.

	Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
r	nethod_name	Method Name	Υ		

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "title": "Get Metadata Values",
    "method": "uber.metadata_get",
    "output": null,
    "params": [
       "required": true,
        "name": "Object ID",
        "default": null,
        "param": "id",
       "description": "ID of Object (Client, Service or Device)"
        "required": false,
        "name": "Metadata Group ID",
        "default": null,
        "param": "metagroup_id",
        "description": "If specified, only items from this group are returned. Use 0 to return ungrouped items."
        "required": false,
        "name": "Metadata Object Type",
        "default": null,
        "param": "meta type",
        "description": "Possible values; client, pack or device. Only required if metagroup_id is not specified or is 0."
       "required": false,
        "name": "Brand ID",
        "default": "system default",
        "param": "brand id",
        "description": "Brand to search for items, only required if metagroup_id is not specified or is 0."
        "required": false,
        "name": "Client Access Level",
        "default": null,
        "param": "client_access",
        "description": "Only return items with a client access level greater or equal to the specified value: 0 = No access, 1
= View, 2 = Edit"
     }
    "description": "This method is used to retrieve metadata values."
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 51 / 276



uber.method list - List Available API Methods

This method is used to get a list of all available API methods.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "client.credit_add": "Add an Account Credit"
},
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.msa_get - Get MSA Details

This method is used to get the details of a specified msa.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
brand_id	Brand ID			
msa_id	MSA ID			
format	Format		,	Return format: json = JSON (default) pdf = PDF

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
  },
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

uber.notification_add - Add Notification

This method adds a notification.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
name	Notification Name	Υ		System name for notification
association	Association			An array that contains the notification's associations. A notification can contain multiple associations and each association will contain a list of items. For each item, one or multiple clients (client_id), devices (device_id), services (service_id) and locations (facility_id) can be specified. Examples: An association with a single item specifying a single client: association[0][items][0][clientid]=1001 An association with multiple items each specifying a different client: association[0][items][0][clientid]=1001&association[0][items][1][clientid]=1002 2 associations each with a single item specifying a different client: association[0][items][0][clientid]=1001&association[1][items][0][clientid]=1002 An association with a single item specifying a client with a linked service: association[0][items][0][clientid]=1001&association[0][items][0][service_id]=1

Jul/22/2015 Page 52 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_type_i	Notification Type ID	Υ		Notification type identifier
status_id	Status		1	Options: 1 = Draft 2 = Active 4 = Resolved 8 = Deactivated
make_replies_link s	Replies will open Linked Tickets			Options: 1 = Yes, put replies into linked tickets; 0 = No, put replies into the main ticket.
notify_account_tea m	Notify Account Team			Notify account team. 1 = Yes, 0 = No
email_from_defaul t	Default From Address			Email address used as the default for new messages
q_id	Ticket Department ID			Department ID used for created tickets. Overrides notification type.
assignment	Ticket Assignment User ID			Admin ID of assignee for created tickets. Overrides notification type.
classification_id	Ticket Classification ID			Classification ID for created tickets. Overrides notification type.
priority	Ticket Priority			Priority for created tickets. Overrides notification type.
impact	Ticket Impact			Impact for created tickets. Overrides notification type.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "509",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.notification_list - List Notifications

This method lists existing notifications filtered by the parameters specified.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_id	Notification ID			Notification identifier
name	Notification Name			System name for notification
association	Association			
notification_type_i	Notification Type ID			Notification type identifier
status_id	Status			Options: 1 = Draft 2 = Active 4 = Resolved 8 = Deactivated 255 = All
make_replies_link s	Replies will open Linked Tickets			Options: 1 = Yes, put replies into linked tickets; 0 = No, put replies into the main ticket.
notify_account_tea m	Notify Account Team			Notify account team. 1 = Yes, 0 = No
email_from_defaul t	Default From Address			Email address used as the default for new messages
q_id	Ticket Department ID			Department ID used for created tickets. Overrides notification type.

Jul/22/2015 Page 53 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
assignment	Ticket Assignment User ID			Staff user ID of assignee for created tickets. Overrides notification type.
classification_id	Ticket Classification ID			Classification ID for created tickets
priority	Ticket Priority			Priority for created tickets
impact	Ticket Impact			Impact for created tickets
created_ts	Created Timestamp			Notification initial creation time
created_by	Created By			Party that created the notification
updated_ts	Updated Timestamp			Notification last update time
updated_by	Updated By			Party that last updated the notification

Example Output

```
"status": true,
   "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": {
    "1": {
      "notification_id": "1",
       "notification_type_id": "1",
       "name": "2014-08-01.mktg.newofferings_r3",
       "status_id": "1",
       "make_replies_links": "0",
       "notify_account_team": "0",
       "email_from_default": "",
       "assignment": "0",
      "ticket_id": null,
"q_id": "1",
       "classification_id": "0",
       "priority": "1",
       "impact": "1",
       "association": [{"search_query":"%5B%7B%22join%22%3A%22AND%22%2C%22display%22%3Atrue%2C%22what%22%3A%22client%22%2C%22fie
ld%22%3A%22class_id%22%2C%22type%22%3A%22is%22%2C%22string%22%3A%221%22%7D%5D","items":[{"clientid":"1001"}]}],
       "created_ts": "1406932417",
       "created_by": "admin",
       "updated_ts": "1407362456",
       "updated_by": "admin",
       "department": "General Support",
       "classification": null,
       "assignment_name": null,
      "type_name": "Sales Specials",
"class_id": "1",
       "default_email_from_default": "",
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 54 / 276



uber.notification_message_add - Add Notification Message

This method adds a notification message and can allow a notification to be scheduled for delivery.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_id	Notification ID	Υ		Notification identifier
notification_messa ge_type_id	Notification Message Type ID	Y		Options: 1 = Initial 2 = Update 3 = Resolution
email_subject	Email Subject			Notification email subject value
email_from	Email From			Notification email from header value
email_body	Email Body			Notification email body
send_date	Send Date			Notification message scheduled send date. POSIX epoch based integer. Defaults to now.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "7002",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

uber.notification_message_list - List Notification Messages

This method lists notification messages filtered by the parameters specified.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_messa ge_id	Notification Message ID			Notification message identifier
notification_id	Notification ID			Notification identifier
notification_messa ge_type_id	Notification Message Type ID			Options: 1 = Initial 2 = Update 3 = Resolution
email_subject	Email Subject			Notification email subject value
email_from	Email From			Notification email from header value
email_body	Email Body			Notification email body
created_ts	Created Timestamp			Message initial creation time
created_by	Created By			Party that created the message
updated_ts	Updated Timestamp			Message last update time
updated_by	Updated By			Party that last updated the message
send_date	Send Date			Scheduled send date. POSIX epoch based integer.
send_date_max	Send Date Before			Scheduled send date is before specified time.
send_date_min	Send Date After			Scheduled send date is after specified time.
status_id	Status ID			Options (bitwise): 255 = All 1 = Pending 2 = Queued 4 = Sent

Example Output

Jul/22/2015 Page 55 / 276



```
"status": true,
"error_code": null,
"error_message": "",
"data": {
   "1": {
     "notification_message_id": "1",
     "notification_id": "1",
     "notification_message_type_id": "1",
     "email_subject": "August Deals!",
     "email_from": "noreply@sales",
"email_body": "Short message \n Thanks",
     "sms_body": "",
     "send_date": "1407362955",
"status_id": "1",
     "created_ts": "1407362955",
     "created_by": "admin",
"updated_ts": "0",
     "updated_by": ""
  }
}
```

uber.notification_message_update - Edit Notification Message

This method edits an existing notification message.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_messa ge_id	Notification Message ID	Υ		Notification message identifier
notification_messa ge_type_id	Notification Message Type ID			Options: 1 = Initial 2 = Update 3 = Resolution
email_subject	Email Subject			Notification email subject value
email_from	Email From			Notification email from header value
email_body	Email Body			Notification email body
send_date	Send Date			Notification message scheduled send date. POSIX epoch based integer. If set but empty, defaults to now.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 56 / 276



uber.notification_recipient_add - Manually Add Notification Recipient

This method manually adds a unique recipient to a notification.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_id	Notification ID	Υ		Notification identifier
contact_id	Contact ID			Recipient contact ID
person_id	Admin ID			Recipient admin ID
status	Status		1	Only recipients with an active status will recieve the notification. Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive
email	Email			Recipient email address

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "9179",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

uber.notification_recipient_list - List Notification Recipients

This method lists notification recipients filtered by the specified parameters.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_recipie nt_id	Notification Recipient ID			
notification_id	Notification ID			Notification identifier
contact_id	Contact ID			Recipient contact ID
person_id	Admin ID			Recipient admin ID
status	Status			Only recipients with an active status will recieve the notification. Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive
email	Email			Recipient email address
manually_added	Manually Added			Internal flag indicating the recipient was not added through automatic subscription
created_by	Created By			Party that created the record
created_ts	Created Timestamp			Record creation time
created_ts_max	Created Timestamp Before			Record created before specified timestamp
created_ts_min	Created Timestamp After			Record created after specified timestamp
updated_by	Updated By			Party that last updated the record
updated_ts	Updated Timestamp			Record last update time
updated_ts_max	Updated Timestamp Before			Record updated before specified timestamp
updated_ts_min	Updated Timestamp After			Record updated after specified timestamp

Example Output

```
"status": true,
"error_code": null,
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 57 / 276



```
"error_message": "",
"data": {
  "3": {
   "notification_recipient_id": "3",
    "notification id": "1",
    "status": "1",
   "contact_id": "10",
    "person_id": null,
    "email": "jmeld@sprockets.mwg",
    "mobile_phone": "",
    "phone": "",
    "manually_added": "1",
    "created_ts": "1407422565",
    "created by": "admin",
    "updated ts": "0",
    "updated_by": "",
    "company": "Spacely Cogs",
    "name": "John Eldridge",
    "client_id": "1009",
   "notification name": "2014-08-01.mktg.newofferings r3"
  "4": {
   "notification_recipient_id": "4",
    "notification_id": "1",
   "status": "1",
    "contact_id": null,
    "person_id": "2",
    "email": "steph@ubersmith.com",
    "mobile_phone": "",
    "phone": "",
    "manually_added": "0",
    "created_ts": "1407422572",
    "created_by": "admin",
    "updated_ts": "0",
    "updated_by": "",
    "company": "",
    "name": "Steph Staff",
    "client_id": null,
   "notification_name": "2014-08-01.mktg.newofferings_r3"
```

uber.notification_recipient_log_list - List Notification Recipient Logs

This method lists notification recipient logs filtered by the specified parameters.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_recipie nt_log_id	Notification Recipient Log ID			
notification_messa ge_id	Notification Message ID			
notification_recipie nt_id	Notification Recipient ID			
sent_to	Sent To			Notification transmission specific destination
status_id	Status ID			Notification transmission status. Options: 255 = All 1 = Pending 2 = Processing 4 = Success 8 = Failure
result	Result			Notification result detail
result_ts	Result Timestamp			Notification transmission timestamp
result_ts_max	Result Timestamp Before			Notification transmission timestamp earlier than specified timestamp
result_ts_min	Result Timestamp After			Notification transmission timestamp later than specified timestamp

Jul/22/2015 Page 58 / 276



Example Output

```
"status": true,
   "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
   "data": {
    "1": {
      "notification_recipient_log_id": "1",
       "notification_message_id": "1",
      "notification_recipient_id": "4",
"method_id": "1",
       "sent_to": "steph@ubersmith.com",
      "status id": "4",
       "result": "",
       "result_ts": "1407878129",
       "company": "",
       "name": "Steph Staff",
       "contact_id": null,
       "person_id": "2",
       "client_id": null
     "2": {
       "notification_recipient_log_id": "2",
       "notification_message_id": "2",
      "notification recipient id": "4",
       "method_id": "1",
       "sent_to": "steph@ubersmith.com",
      "status_id": "4",
       "result": "",
       "result_ts": "1407878129",
       "company": "",
       "name": "Steph Staff",
       "contact_id": null,
       "person_id": "2",
       "client_id": null
}
```

uber.notification_recipient_populate - Notification Recipient Populate

This method creates all recipient records for a notification based on existing subscriptions.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_id	Notification ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 59 / 276



uber.notification_recipient_update - Edit a Notification Recipient

This method edits a notification recipient.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_recipie nt_id	Notification Recipient ID	Υ		
status	Status			Only recipients with an active status will recieve the notification. Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive
email	Email			Recipient email address

Example Output

```
"data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

uber.notification_type_add - Add a Notification Type

This method adds a notification type.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
name	Notification Type Name	Y		System name for notification type
status	Status		1	Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive
make_replies_link	Replies will open Linked Tickets			Options: 1 = Yes, put replies into linked tickets; 0 = No, put replies into the main ticket.
notify_account_tea m	Notify Account Team			Notify account team. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
email_from_defaul t	Default From Address			Email address used as the default for new messages
class_id	Brand ID	Υ	0	Brand ID
q_id	Ticket Department ID			Department ID used for created tickets
assignment	Ticket Assignment User ID			Staff user ID of assignee for created tickets
classification_id	Ticket Classification ID			Classification ID for created tickets
priority	Ticket Priority			Priority for created tickets
impact	Ticket Impact			Impact for created ticketss

Example Output

```
"data": "597",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 60 / 276



uber.notification_type_get - Get Notification Type Details

This method retrieves the details of a notification type.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_type_i	Notification Type	Υ		Notification type identifier
d	ID			

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": {
      "notification_type_id": "5",
      "name": "Power Restored",
      "status": "0",
      "email_from_default": "",
      "class_id": "1",
      "q_id": "1",
      "priority": "1",
      "impact": "1",
      "assignment": "0",
      "classification_id": "0"
}
```

uber.notification_type_list - List Notification Types

This method lists the notification types registered.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
name	Notification Type Name			System name for notification type
status	Status			Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive
make_replies_link s	Replies will open Linked Tickets			Options: 1 = Yes, put replies into linked tickets; 0 = No, put replies into the main ticket.
notify_account_tea m	Notify Account Team			Notify account team. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
email_from_defaul t	Default From Address			Email address used as the default for new messages
class_id	Brand ID		0	Brand ID
q_id	Ticket Department ID			Department ID used for created tickets
assignment	Ticket Assignment User ID			Staff user ID of assignee for created tickets
classification_id	Ticket Classification ID			Classification ID for created tickets
priority	Ticket Priority			Priority for created tickets
impact	Ticket Impact			Impact for created ticketss

Example Output

```
"status": true,
"error_code": null,
"error_message": "",
"data": {
    "1": {
        "notification_type_id": "1",
        "name": "Power Outage",
        "status": "1",
        "make_replies_links": "0",
        "notify_account_team": "1",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 61 / 276



```
"email_from_default": "",
     "class_id": "1",
"q_id": "1",
     "priority": "1",
     "impact": "1",
"assignment": "0",
     "classification_id": "0"
     "notification_type_id": "5",
     "name": "Power Restored",
     "status": "0",
     "make_replies_links": "1",
     "notify_account_team": "0",
     "email_from_default": "",
     "class_id": "1",
     "q_id": "1",
"priority": "1",
     "impact": "1",
"assignment": "0",
     "classification_id": "0"
}
```

uber.notification_type_subscriber_add - Add Subscriber to a Notification Type

This method adds a subscriber to notifications of a certain type.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_type_i	Notification Type ID	Υ		Notification Type
contact_id	Contact ID			Subscriber contact ID
person_id	Admin ID			Subscriber admin ID
override_email	Override email			Email address to use. Overrides contact default email address.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "131",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 62 / 276



uber.notification_type_subscriber_delete - Unsubscribe From a Notification Type

This method unsubscribes a contact or admin from notifications of a certain type.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_type_s ubscriber_id	Notification Type Subscriber ID			Subscription ID

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.notification_type_subscriber_list - List Notification Type Subscriptions

This method lists notification subscriptions filtered by the parameters supplied.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_type_i	Notification Type ID			Notification Type ID
contact_id	Contact ID			Subscriber Contact ID
person_id	Admin ID			Subscriber Admin ID
override_email	Override email			Override email address.
created_by	Created By			Party that created the record
created_ts	Created Timestamp			Record creation time
created_ts_max	Created Timestamp Before			Record created before specified timestamp
created_ts_min	Created Timestamp After			Record created after specified timestamp
updated_by	Updated By			Party that last updated the record
updated_ts	Updated Timestamp			Record last update time
updated_ts_max	Updated Timestamp Before			Record updated before specified timestamp
updated_ts_min	Updated Timestamp After			Record updated after specified timestamp

Example Output

```
"status": true,
"error_code": null,
"error_message": "",
"data": {
  "1": {
    "notification type subscriber id": "1",
    "notification_type_id": "1",
    "contact_id": "12",
    "person_id": null,
    "do_email": "1",
    "override_email": "",
    "do_sms": "0",
    "override_mobile_phone": "",
    "do_phone": "0",
    "override_phone": "",
    "created_ts": "1407422572",
    "created_by": "admin",
    "updated_ts": "0",
    "updated_by": "",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 63 / 276



```
"client_id": "1011",
   "type_name": "Sales Specials",
   "company": "Styr-Oh-Foam",
   "name": "Chelsea Styre",
   "doing": "0",
   "email": "noc@styr-o",
   "main_email": "noc@styr-o",
   "mobile_phone": "",
   "main_mobile_phone": "",
   "phone": "",
   "main_phone": ""
}
```

uber.notification_type_subscriber_update - Edit a Notification Type Subscription

This method edits a subscription for a notification type.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_type_s ubscriber_id	Notification Type Subscriber ID	Y		Notification Type Subscriber ID (subscription identifier)
override_email	Override email			Email address to use. Overrides contact default email address.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.notification_type_update - Edit Notification Type

This method edits an existing notification type.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_type_i	Notification Type ID	Υ		Notification type identifier
name	Notification Type Name			System name for notification type
status	Status			Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive
make_replies_link s	Replies will open Linked Tickets			Options: 1 = Yes, put replies into linked tickets; 0 = No, put replies into the main ticket.
notify_account_tea m	Notify Account Team			Notify account team. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
email_from_defaul t	Default From Address			Email address used as the default for new messages
class_id	Brand ID		0	Brand ID
q_id	Ticket Department ID			Department ID used for created tickets
assignment	Ticket Assignment User ID			Staff user ID of assignee for created tickets
classification_id	Ticket Classification ID			Classification ID for created tickets
priority	Ticket Priority			Priority for created tickets
impact	Ticket Impact			Impact for created ticketss

Example Output

{

Jul/22/2015 Page 64 / 276



```
"data": true,
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

uber.notification_update - Edit Notification

This method edits a notification.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notification_id	Notification ID	Υ		Notification identifier
name	Notification Name			System name for notification type
association	Association			An array that contains the notification's associations. A notification can contain multiple associations and each association will contain a list of items. For each item, one or multiple clients (client_id), devices (device_id), services (service_id) and locations (facility_id) can be specified. Examples: An association with a single item specifying a single client: association[0][items][0][clientid]=1001 An association with multiple items each specifying a different client: association[0][items][0][clientid]=1001&association[0][items][1][clientid]=1002 2 associations each with a single item specifying a different client: association[0][items][0][clientid]=1001&association[1][items][0][clientid]=1002 An association with a single item specifying a client with a linked service: association[0][items][0][clientid]=1001&association[0][items][0][service_id]=1
notification_type_i	Notification Type ID			Notification type identifier
status_id	Status			Options: 1 = Draft 2 = Active 4 = Resolved 8 = Deactivated
make_replies_link s	Replies will open Linked Tickets			Options: 1 = Yes, put replies into linked tickets; 0 = No, put replies into the main ticket.
notify_account_tea m	Notify Account Team			Notify account team. 1 = Yes, 0 = No
email_from_defaul t	Default From Address			Email address used as the default for new messages
q_id	Ticket Department ID			Department ID used for created tickets. Defaults to notification type value.
assignment	Ticket Assignment User ID			Staff user ID of assignee for created tickets. Defaults to notification type value.
classification_id	Ticket Classification ID			Classification ID for created tickets. Defaults to notification type value.
priority	Ticket Priority			Priority for created tickets. Defaults to notification type value.
impact	Ticket Impact			Impact for created tickets. Defaults to notification type value.

Example Output

{

Jul/22/2015 Page 65 / 276



```
"data": true,
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

uber.password_reset - Reset Password

Reset a user password given a valid reset code and new password.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
reset_code	Reset Code	Υ		Password reset code previously generated by the system.
new_pass	New Password	Υ		New password.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.plan_option_add - Add Plan Option

This method is used to add an plan option to an existing upgrade.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pu_id	Plan Upgrade ID	Υ		The numeric plan upgrade ID to add the option to.
pog_id	Plan Option Group ID			The numeric plan option group ID to add the option to. Leave blank or use 0 for Ungrouped.
po_description	Name			The name of the option.
po_desc	Description			The description of the option.
po_priority	Priority			The numeric priority of where the plan option should appear in the list. Lower numbers will end up at the top of the list. Higher numbers will appear lower in the list.
po_data	Extra Data			Any extra data for this plan option. Must be an array of key/value pairs. Format: po_data[field_name]=field_value

Jul/22/2015 Page 66 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pricing	Pricing			The pricing matrix. Format: pricing[currency_id][period_id][type_method]=modifier_id pricing[currency_id][period_id][type]=value Options for "currency_id": 0 = Dollar Period IDs can be brand specific or global. The global options for "period_id" are: 0 = One Time Fee 1 = Monthly 3 = Quarterly 6 = Semi-Annually 12 = Annually Options for "type": price_method, price, setup_method, setup, cost_method, cost, setup_cost_method, setup_cost Options for "modifier_id": 0 = Inherit 1 = Override 2 = Modify By Amount 3 = Modify By Percent Example: pricing[0][0][price_method]=0 pricing[0][0][price]=10.00 pricing[0][3][price_method]=1 pricing[0][3][price]=22.00
i18n	Internationalization			The internationalization config for this option. Format: i18n[lang_id][po_description]=Serveur Available Field: po_description, po_desc

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "1",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 67 / 276



uber.plan_option_assign - Assign Plan Option

This method is used to assign and unassign a plan option to a service plan.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
po_id	Plan Option ID	Y		
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Y		
po_val	Value			The value of the option.
po_data	Extra Data			Any extra data for this plan option in the service plan. Must be an array of key/value pairs. Format: po_data[field_name]=field_value
assign	Assign	Y		Flag to either assign or unassign the plan option to the service plan. Options: 1 = Assign, 0 = Unassign
pricing	Pricing			The pricing matrix. Format: pricing[period_id][type_method]=modifier_id pricing[period_id][type]=value Period IDs can be brand specific or global. The global options for "period_id" are: 0 = One Time Fee 1 = Monthly 3 = Quarterly 6 = Semi-Annually 12 = Annually Options for "type": price_method, price, setup_method, setup, cost_method, cost, setup_cost_method, setup_cost Options for "modifier_id": 0 = Inherit 1 = Override 2 = Modify By Amount 3 = Modify By Percent Example: pricing[0][price_method]=0 pricing[3][price_method]=1 pricing[3][price_method]=1 pricing[3][price]=22.00

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 68 / 276



uber.plan_option_group_add - Add Plan Option Group

This method is used to add an plan option group to an existing plan upgrade.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pu_id	Plan Upgrade ID	Υ		The numeric plan upgrade ID to add the plan option group to.
pog_name	Name	Υ		The name of the plan option group
pog_desc	Description			The description of the plan option group
pog_status	Status			The status of the plan option group. Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive
pog_priority	Priority			The numeric priority of where the plan option group should appear in the list. Lower numbers will end up at the top of the list. Higher numbers will appear lower in the list.
pog_data	Extra Data			Any extra data for this plan option group. Must be an array of key/value pairs. Format: pog_data[custom]=text
i18n	Internationalization			The internationalization config for this plan option group. Format: i18n[lang_id][pog_name]=Serveur Available Field: pog_name, pog_desc

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "1",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.plan_option_group_assign - Assign Plan Option Group

This method is used to assign and unassign a plan option group to a service plan.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pog_id	Plan Option Group ID	Υ		
pu_id	Plan Upgrade ID			Required if assigning the Ungrouped group.
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Υ		
assign	Assign	Y		Flag to either assign or unassign the plan option group to the plan. Options: 1 = Assign, 0 = Unassign

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 69 / 276



uber.plan_option_group_list - List Plan Option Groups

This method is used to list plan option groups.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pu_id	Plan Upgrade ID	Υ		The numeric plan upgrade ID to fetch the option groups for
pog_id	Plan Option Group ID			The numeric plan option group ID
plan_id	Service Plan ID			The numeric service plan ID to fetch the option groups for
lang_id	Language ID			The numeric language ID to fetch the option groups in
include_inactive	Include Inactive Items		0	Whether to include inactive option groups (and options, if all_options is specified). Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
exclude_empty	Exclude Empty Option Groups		0	Whether to exclude empty option groups that do not have any options associated with them. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
all_options	Include Options		0	Whether to include options in the list. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "1": {
    "pog_id": "1",
    "pu_id": "2",
    "pog_status": "1",
    "pog_priority": "1",
    "pog_data": {
      custom": "text"
    "pog_name": "SATA",
    "pog_desc": "SATA drives are great for large storage arrays",
    "pu_name": "Hard Disk #1",
    "pug_name": "Hardware",
    "pu_status": "1",
    "pug_id": "2",
    "pug_status": "1"
    "options": {
      "84": {
        "po_id": "84",
        "pog id": "10",
        "po_price": "10.00",
        "po_setup": "0.00",
        "po_cost": "0.00",
        "po_setup_cost": "0.00",
        "po_priority": "1",
        "po_status": "1",
         "po_val": "320GB",
        "po_data": {
          "metadata_size": "320GB"
        "po_description": "320GB SATA 7.5k",
        "po_desc": "",
"pog_name": "SATA",
        "pog_status": "1",
        "pricing": {
           "0": {
             "period": "0",
             "api_label": "one_time",
             "price": "0.00",
             "setup": "0.00",
             "cost": "0.00",
             "setup cost": "0.00"
          },
             "period": "1",
             "api_label": "monthly",
             "price": "10.00",
             "setup": "0.00",
             "cost": "0.00",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 70 / 276



```
"setup_cost": "0.00"
          },
"3":{
             "period": "3",
             "api_label": "quarterly",
             "price":"0.00",
             "setup":"0.00",
             "cost": "0.00",
"setup_cost": "0.00"
          },
"6":{
             "period": "6",
             "api_label": "semi",
             "price": "0.00",
             "setup": "0.00",
             "cost": "0.00",
             "setup_cost": "0.00"
           "12":{
             "period": "12",
             "api_label": "annual",
             "price": "0.00",
             "setup": "0.00",
             "cost": "0.00",
             "setup_cost": "0.00"
        }
     }
   }
  "0": {
    "pog_id": "0",
    "pu_id": "2",
    "pog_status": "1",
    "pog_name": "Ungrouped",
    "pog_data": [],
    "pu_name": "Hard Disk #1",
    "pu_status": "1",
    "pug_id": "2",
    "pug_name": "Hardware",
"pug_status": "1"
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

uber.plan_option_group_update - Update Service Plan Option Group

This method is used to update an option group for an existing service plan.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pog_id	Plan Option Group ID	Υ		The numeric plan option group ID to update.
pog_name	Name			The name of the plan option group
pog_desc	Description			The description of the plan option group
pog_status	Status			The status of the plan option group. Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive
pog_priority	Priority			The numeric priority of where the plan option group should appear in the list. Lower numbers will end up at the top of the list. Higher numbers will appear lower in the list.
pog_data	Extra Data			Any extra data for this plan option group. Must be an array of key/value pairs. Format: pog_data[custom]=text
i18n	Internationalization			The internationalization config for this plan option group. Format: i18n[lang_id][pog_name]=Serveur Available Field: pog_name, pog_desc

Example Output

Jul/22/2015 Page 71 / 276



```
{
  "data":true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

uber.plan_option_list - List Plan Options

This method is used to list plan options.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
po_id	Plan Option ID			The numeric plan option ID
pu_id	Plan Upgrade ID			The numeric plan upgrade ID to fetch the options for
pog_id	Plan Option Group ID			The numeric plan upgrade ID to fetch the options for
plan_id	Service Plan ID			The numeric service plan ID to fetch the options for
lang_id	Language ID			The numeric language ID to fetch the options in
brand_id	Brand ID			If specified, return the pricing of the option for the particular brand
include_inactive	Include Inactive Items		0	Whether to include inactive options in the list. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "1": {
    "po_id": "1",
    "pog_id": "3",
    "po_price": "10.00",
     "po_setup": "0.00",
    "po_cost": "0.00",
    "po_setup_cost": "0.00",
     "po_priority": "1",
    "po_status": "1",
     "po_val": "320GB",
     "po_data": {
       "metadata_size": "320GB"
    "po_description": "320GB SATA 7.5k",
    "po_desc": "",
     "pog_name": "SATA2",
     "pog_status": "1",
    "pricing": {
       "0": {
         "period": "0",
"api_label": "one_time",
         "price": "0.00",
         "setup": "0.00",
         "cost": "0.00",
"setup_cost": "0.00"
      },
"1": {
         "period": "1",
"api_label": "monthly",
         "price": "10.00",
         "setup_fee": "0.00",
         "cost": "0.00",
"setup_cost": "0.00"
         "period": "3",
"api_label": "quarterly",
         "price": "0.00",
         "setup": "0.00",
         "cost": "0.00",
         "setup_cost": "0.00"
       },
       "6": {
         "period": "6",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 72 / 276



```
"api_label": "semi",
    "price": "0.00",
    "setup": "0.00",
    "cost": "0.00",
    "setup_cost": "0.00"
},
    "12": {
        "period": "12",
        "api_label": "annual",
        "price": "0.00",
        "setup_cost": "0.00",
        "setup_cost": "0.00",
        "setup_cost": "0.00"
}
}
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

uber.plan_option_update - Update Plan Option

This method is used to update a plan option.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
po_id	Plan Option ID	Υ		The numeric plan option ID to update.
pog_id	Plan Option Group ID			The numeric plan option group ID of the plan option. Use 0 for Ungrouped.
po_description	Name			The name of the option.
po_desc	Description			The description of the option.
po_priority	Priority			The numeric priority of where the plan option should appear in the list. Lower numbers will end up at the top of the list. Higher numbers will appear lower in the list.
po_data	Extra Data			Any extra data for this plan option. Must be an array of key/value pairs. Format: po_data[field_name]=field_value

Jul/22/2015 Page 73 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pricing	Pricing			The pricing matrix. Format: pricing[currency_id][period_id][type_method]=modifier_id pricing[currency_id][period_id][type]=value Options for "currency_id": 0 = Dollar Period IDs can be brand specific or global. The global options for "period_id" are: 0 = One Time Fee 1 = Monthly 3 = Quarterly 6 = Semi-Annually 12 = Annually Options for "type": price_method, price, setup_method, setup, cost_method, cost, setup_cost_method, setup_cost Options for "modifier_id": 0 = Inherit 1 = Override 2 = Modify By Amount 3 = Modify By Percent Example: pricing[0][0][price_method]=0 pricing[0][0][price]=10.00 pricing[0][3][price_method]=1 pricing[0][3][price_method]=1 pricing[0][3][price]=22.00
i18n	Internationalization			The internationalization config for this option. Format: i18n[lang_id][po_description]=Serveur Available Field: po_description, po_desc

Example Output

```
{
  "data":true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 74 / 276



uber.plan_upgrade_add - Add Plan Upgrade

This method is used to add a plan upgrade.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pu_name	Name	Υ		The name of the plan upgrade
variable	Variable	Υ		The API variable (machine name) of the plan upgrade
pug_id	Plan Upgrade Group ID			The numeric plan upgrade group id to add the upgrade to. Leave blank or use 0 for Ungrouped
pu_desc	Description			The description of the plan upgrade
pu_status	Status			The status of the plan upgrade. Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive
pu_priority	Priority			The numeric priority of where the plan upgrade should appear in the list. Lower numbers will end up at the top of the list. Higher numbers will appear lower in the list.
pu_data	Extra Data			Any extra data for this upgrade. Must be an array of key/value pairs. Format: pu_data[custom]=text
invoice_hide	Client Visibility		0	Whether to hide this upgrade on client invoices. Options: 0 = Visible to client, 2 = Hidden from client, 1 = Hidden when \$ 0.00
i18n	Internationalization			The internationalization config for this upgrade. Format: i18n[lang_id][pu_name]=Serveur Available Field: pu_name, pu_desc

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "1",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.plan_upgrade_assign - Assign Plan Upgrade

This method is used to assign and unassign a plan upgrade to a service plan.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pu_id	Plan Upgrade ID	Υ		
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Υ		
assign	Assign	Y		Flag to either assign or unassign the plan upgrade to the plan. Options: 1 = Assign, 0 = Unassign

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 75 / 276



uber.plan_upgrade_group_add - Add Plan Upgrade Group

This method is used to add a plan upgrade group.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pug_name	Name	Υ		The name of the new upgrade group
pug_desc	Description			The description of the new upgrade group
pug_status	Status			The status of the upgrade group, 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive
pug_priority	Priority			The numeric priority of where the plan upgrade group should appear in the list. Lower numbers will end up at the top of the list. Higher numbers will appear lower in the list.
pug_data	Extra Data			Any extra data for this upgrade group. Must be an array of key/value pairs. Format: pug_data[custom]=text
i18n	Internationalization			The internationalization config for this upgrade group. Format: i18n[lang_id][pug_name]=Serveur Available Field: pug_name, pug_desc

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "1",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.plan_upgrade_group_assign - Assign Plan Upgrade Group

This method is used to assign and unassign a plan upgrade group to a service plan.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pug_id	Plan Upgrade Group ID	Y		
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Y		
assign	Assign	Y		Flag to either assign or unassign the plan upgrade group to the plan. Options: 1 = Assign, 0 = Unassign

Example Output

```
"data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 76 / 276



uber.plan_upgrade_group_list - List Plan Upgrade Groups

This method is used to list plan upgrade groups.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pug_id	Plan Upgrade Group ID			The numeric plan upgrade group ID, use 0 for Ungrouped
plan_id	Service Plan ID			The numeric service plan ID to fetch the upgrade groups for
lang_id	Language ID			The numeric language ID to fetch the upgrade groups in
include_inactive	Include Inactive Items		0	Whether to include inactive upgrade groups (and inactive upgrades, option groups, and options, if all_options is specified). Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
exclude_empty	Exclude Empty Upgrade Groups		0	Whether to exclude empty upgrade groups that do not have any options associated with them. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
all_options	Include Options		0	Whether to include upgrades, option groups, and options in the list. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No

Example Output

```
"data":{
  "1":{
    "pug_id": "1",
"pug_status": "1",
    "pug_priority": "1",
    "pug_data": {
   "custom": "text",
      "internal_key": "hardware"
    "pug_name": "Hardware",
    "pug_desc": "Choose the best hardware for your website"
    "upgrades": {
       "3": {
        "pu_id": "3",
"pu_status": "1",
         "pu_priority": "0",
         "inv_hide": "0",
         "variable": "processor",
         "pu_data": [],
         "pu_name": "Processor",
"pu_desc": "",
         "pug_id": "1",
         "pug_name": "Hardware",
         "pug_status": "1",
         "options": {
           "41": {
             "po_id": "41",
             "po_price": "0.00",
             "po_setup": "0.00",
             "po_cost": "0.00",
             "po_setup_cost" "0.00",
             "po priority":"0",
             "po_status":"1",
             "po_val":"x3220",
              "po data":{
               "processor_speed": "2400",
               "processing_cores": "4",
               "custom": "text"
             "po_description": "Intel Xeon X3220",
             "po_desc": "",
             "pog_id": "0",
             "pog_name": "Ungrouped",
             "pog_status": "1",
             "pricing": {
               "0": {
                 "period": "0",
                 "api_label": "one_time",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 77 / 276



}

```
"price": "0.00",
                    "setup": "0.00",
"cost": "0.00",
                    "setup_cost": "0.00"
                 },
"1": {
                    "period": "1",
"api_label": "monthly",
                    "price": "0.00",
"setup": "0.00",
                    "cost": "0.00",
"setup_cost": "0.00"
                 },
"3": {
                    '・ι
"period": "3",
                    "api_label": "quarterly",
                    "price": "0.00",
"setup": "0.00",
                    "cost": "0.00",
"setup_cost": "0.00"
                 }
              }
            }
          },
          "option_groups": {
             "1": {
               "pog_id": "1",
               "pog_status": "1",
               "pog_name": "Ungrouped",
               "pog_data": [],
               "pu_id": "23",
"pu_name": "Processor",
               "pu_status": "1",
               "pug_id": "4",
"pug_name": "Hardware",
               "pug_status": "1"
            }
         }
      }
    }
 }
"0":{
    "pug_id": "0",
"pug_status": "1",
     "pug_name": "Ungrouped",
     "pug_data": []
 }
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 78 / 276



uber.plan_upgrade_group_update - Update Plan Upgrade Group

This method is used to update a plan upgrade group.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pug_id	Plan Upgrade Group ID	Υ		
pug_name	Name			The name of the upgrade group
pug_desc	Description			The description of the upgrade group
pug_status	Status			Status of the upgrade group. Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive
pug_priority	Priority			The numeric priority of where the plan upgrade group should appear in the list. Lower numbers will end up at the top of the list. Higher numbers will appear lower in the list.
pug_data	Extra Data			Any extra data for this upgrade group. Must be an array of key/value pairs. Format: pug_data[custom]=text
i18n	Internationalization			The internationalization config for this upgrade group. Format: i18n[lang_id][pug_name]=Serveur Available Field: pug_name, pug_desc

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.plan_upgrade_list - List Plan Upgrades

This method is used to list plan upgrades.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
plan_id	Service Plan ID			The numeric service plan id to fetch the upgrades for
lang_id	Language ID			The numeric language id to fetch the upgrades in
pug_id	Plan Upgrade Group ID			The numeric upgrade group id to fetch the upgrades for
pu_id	Plan Upgrade ID			The numeric plan upgrade id to fetch
include_inactive	Include Inactive Items		0	Whether to include inactive upgrades (and inactive option groups, and options, if all_options is specified). Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
exclude_empty	Exclude Empty Upgrades		0	Whether to exclude empty upgrades that don't have any options associated with them. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
all_options	Include Option Groups and Options		0	Whether to include option groups, and options in the list. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "30": {
        "pu_id": "30",
        "pug_id": "20",
        "pu_status": "1",
        "pu_priority": "2",
        "inv_hide": "0",
        "variable": "processor",
        "pu_data": [],
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 79 / 276



}

```
"pu_name": "Processor",
    "pu_desc": "",
"pug_name": "Hardware",
    "pug_status": "1",
    "options": {
      "41": {
        "po_id": "41",
         "po_price": "0.00",
         "po_setup_fee": "0.00",
        "po_cost": "0.00",
        "po_setup_cost" "0.00",
"po_priority": "0",
        "po_status": "1",
         "po val": "x3220",
         "po_data":{
           "processor_speed": "2400",
           "processing cores": "4",
           "custom": "text"
         "po description": "Intel Xeon X3220",
        "po_desc": "",
        "pog_id": "0",
         "pog_name": "Ungrouped",
        "pog status": "1",
        "pricing": {
             "0": {
               "period": "0",
               "api_label": "one_time",
               "price": "0.00",
               "setup_fee": "0.00",
               "cost": "0.00",
"setup_cost": "0.00"
            },
"1": {
               "period": "1",
               "api_label": "monthly",
               "price": "0.00",
               "setup_fee": "0.00",
               "cost": "0.00",
               "setup_cost": "0.00"
             "3": {
               "period": "3",
"api_label": "quarterly",
               "price": "0.00",
               "setup_fee": "0.00",
               "cost": "0.00",
               "setup_cost": "0.00"
            }
          }
       }
      }
    "option_groups": {
      "1": {
        "pog_id": "1",
        "pog_status": "1",
         "pog_name": "Ungrouped",
         "pog_data": [],
         "pu_id": "23",
         "pu_name": "Processor",
         "pug_id": "4",
        "pug_name": "Hardware",
        "pug_status": "1"
     }
   }
"error_message": "",
"error code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 80 / 276



uber.plan_upgrade_update - Update Service Plan Upgrade

This method is used to update an existing upgrade on an existing service plan.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pu_id	Plan Upgrade ID	Υ		The numeric plan upgrade id to update.
pug_id	Plan Upgrade Group ID			The numeric plan upgrade group id to add the upgrade to. Use 0 for Ungrouped
pu_name	Name			The name of the plan upgrade
variable	Variable			The API variable (machine name) of the plan upgrade
pu_desc	Description			The description of the plan upgrade
pu_status	Status			The status of the plan upgrade. Options: 1 = Active, 0 = Inactive
pu_priority	Priority			The numeric priority of where the plan upgrade should appear in the list. Lower numbers will end up at the top of the list. Higher numbers will appear lower in the list.
invoice_hide	Client Visibility		0	Whether to hide this upgrade on client invoices. Options: 0 = Visible to client, 2 = Hidden from client, 1 = Hidden when \$ 0.00
pu_data	Extra Data			Any extra data for this upgrade. Must be an array of key/value pairs. Format: pu_data[custom]=text
i18n	Internationalization			The internationalization config for this upgrade. Format: i18n[lang_id][pu_name]=Serveur Available Field: pu_name, pu_desc

Example Output

```
{
  "data":true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

uber.quick_stats - Get Quick System Stats

This method is used to get a quick system overview, as seen in the top bar of the admin interface.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
when	Timestamp		midnight	Start time for stats

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "messages": "0",
    "money": "0.00",
    "refund": "0.00",
    "client_new": "0",
    "gross": "0.00",
    "active_orders": "1",
    "new_orders": "49"
},
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 81 / 276



uber.quick_stats_detail - Get Detailed System Stats

This method is used to provide more detailed information on various system stats.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
stat_name	Statistic to Return	Y		Possible fields are: messages, support_new, client_new, money, refund, new_orders, active_orders
when	Timestamp		midnight	Start time for stats

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "1": [
    "508",
    "1005",
    "ubersmith, inc.",
    "424",
    "220.54",
    "1312554328",
    "charge",
    "0.00"
  ],
"2": [
    "509",
    "1005",
    "ubersmith, inc.",
    "424",
    "2.00",
    "1312554404",
    "charge",
    "0.00"
 ],
"3": [
    "510",
    "1005",
    "ubersmith, inc.",
    "438",
    "85.50",
    "1312554667",
    "charge",
    "0.00"
  "4": [
    "511",
"1005",
    "ubersmith, inc.",
    "438",
    "993.38",
    "1312554768",
    "check",
    "0.00"
 ]
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 82 / 276



uber.rate_plan_add - Add a Rate Plan

This method is used to add a rate plan

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
name	Rate Plan Name	Y		
description	Description			
status	Status		1	
brand_id	Brand ID			
contract_terms	Contract Terms			An array of contract terms to be associated with the rate plan, the index of each element should be the contract term ID and the value should be 1 (e.g. contract_terms[8]=1 contract_terms[2]=1)
facilities	Facilities			An array of facilities to be associated with the rate plan, the index of each element should be the facility ID and the value should be 1 (e.g. facilities[2]=1 facilities[4]=1)
data	Data			An array of data values to be associated with the rate plan (e.g. data[fieldname]=fieldvalue)

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "10",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.rate_plan_get - Get Rate Plan Details

This method is used to get the details of a specified rate plan

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
rate_plan_id	Rate Plan ID	Υ		
include_inactive	Include Inactive Items		0	Flag to include inactive plans, contract terms, facilities and upgrades Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "rate_plan_id": "1",
  "brand_id": "1",
  "name": "Rate Plan",
  "description": "Description",
  "status": "1",
  "contract_terms": {
    "1": {
      "contract_term_id": "1",
      "name": "Contract Name",
      "status": "1",
      "term": "12"
    },
      "contract_term_id": "2",
"name": "Contract Name",
      "status": "1",
      "term": "12"
 },
"facilities": {
    "1": {
      "facility_id": "1",
      "name": "Facility Name 1",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 83 / 276



```
"code": "nyjfk",
    "status": "2"
  "2": {
    "facility id": "2",
    "name": "Facility Name",
"code": "nylga",
    "status": "1"
  }
"plans": {
  "1": {
    "plan_id": "1",
    "code": "mang0",
    "title": "Plan Title",
    "active": "1"
  },
"2": {
    "plan_id": "2",
    "code": "ser0",
    "title": "Plan Title",
    "active": "0"
 }
},
"data": {
  "key1": "value1",
"key2": "value2",
  "key2": "value3"
"upgrades": {
  "1": {
    "pu_id": "1",
    "pug_id": "1",
    "pu_status": "1",
    "inv_hide": "0",
"variable": "processor",
    "pu_data": {
    "key1": "value1",
    "key2": "value2"
    "pu_name": "Processor",
    "pu_desc": "Processor",
     "pug_name": "Hardware",
     "pug_status": "1",
    "pu_priority": "1",
     options": {
       "1060": {
         "po_id": "1060",
         "pu id": "1",
         "pog_id": "1",
         "po_val": "value",
         "po_data": {
           "key1": "value1",
           "key2": "value2"
         "po_priority": "1",
"po_description": "2.8 GHz",
         "po_desc": "Upgrade Description",
         "pog_name": "Intel",
         "pu_name": "Processor",
         "pug_name": "Hardware",
         "pog_status": "1",
         "pu_status": "1",
         "inv_hide": "0",
         "pug_id": "1",
         "pug_status": "1",
         "po_status": "1",
         "rate plan option id": "2"
      }
     "option_groups": {
       "15": {
         "pog_id": "15",
         "pu id": "12",
         "pog_status": "1",
         "pog_priority": "1",
         "pog_data": {
           "key1": "value1",
           "key2": "value2"
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 84 / 276



```
"pog_name": "Intel",
"pog_desc": "Description",
           "pu_name": "Processor",
           "pug_name": "Hardware",
           "pu_status": "1",
           "pug_id": "1",
           "pug_status": "1"
     }
   }
  "upgrade_groups": {
    "1": {
      "pug_id": "1",
      "pug_status": "1",
      "pug_data": {
        "key1": "value1",
        "key2": "value2"
       "pug_name": "Hardware",
      "pug_desc": ""
   }
 }
"error_message": "",
"error code": null,
"status": true
```

uber.rate_plan_list - List Rate Plans

This method is used to list rate plans

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
brand_id	Brand ID			
status	Status			1 = Active Rate Plans, 0 = Inactive Rate Plans

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
     "rate_plan_id": "1",
     "brand_id": "1",
     "name": "Rate Plan",
     "description": "Description",
     "status": "1"
     },
     "2": {
          "rate_plan_id": "1",
          "brand_id": "1",
          "name": "Rate Plan",
          "description": "Description",
          "status": "1"
     }
},
     "error_message": "",
     "error_code": null,
     "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 85 / 276



uber.rate_plan_option_add - Add a Plan Option to a Rate Plan

This method is used to add an plan option to a rate plan

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
rate_plan_id	Rate Plan ID	Y		
po_id	Plan Option ID	Y		
status	Status		1	Options: 1 = Active 0 = Inactive
data	Data			An array of data values to be associated with the rate plan option (e.g. data[fieldname]=fieldvalue)
pricing	Pricing			The pricing matrix. Format: pricing[period_id][type_method]=modifier_id pricing[period_id][type]=value Period IDs can be brand specific or global. The global options for "period_id" are: 0 = One Time Fee 1 = Monthly 3 = Quarterly 6 = Semi-Annually 12 = Annually Options for "type": price_method, price, setup_method, setup, cost_method, cost, setup_cost_method, setup_cost Options for "modifier_id": 0 = Inherit 1 = Override 2 = Modify By Amount 3 = Modify By Percent Example: pricing[0][price_method]=0 pricing[3][price]=10.00 pricing[3][price_method]=1 pricing[3][price]=22.00

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "10",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 86 / 276



uber.rate_plan_option_get - Get Rate Plan Option Details

This method is used to get the details of a specified rate plan option

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
rate_plan_option_i	Rate Plan Option ID	Υ		
include_option_inf o	Include Option Info Flag			Boolean flag to include the plan option information in the return

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "rate_plan_option_id": "1",
  "rate_plan_id": "1",
  "po id": "1103",
  "data": {
    "key1": "value1",
    "key2": "value2",
    "key2": "value3"
  "pricing": {
    "0": {
     "period": "0",
      "price_method": "3",
      "price": "-10.00",
      "setup_method": "3",
      "setup": "-10.00",
      "cost method": "3",
      "cost": "-10.00",
      "setup_cost_method": "3",
      "setup cost": "-10.00",
      "api_label": "one_time"
    "3": {
      "period": "3",
      "price_method": "3",
      "price": "-10.00",
      "setup_method": "3",
      "setup": "-10.00",
      "cost_method": "3",
      "cost": "-10.00",
      "setup_cost_method": "3",
      "setup_cost": "-10.00",
      "api_label": "quarterly"
   }
  "option_info": {
    "po_id": "1103",
    "pu_id": "1",
    "pog_id": "12",
    "po_val": "",
    "po_data": {
      "key1": "value1",
      "key2": "value2",
    "po_priority": "1",
    "po_description": "Valencia",
    "po_desc": "",
    "pog_name": "AMD",
    "pu_name": "Processor",
    "pug_name": "Hardware",
    "pog_status": "1",
    "pu status": "1",
    "inv_hide": "0",
    "pug_id": "1",
    "pug_status": "1",
    "po_status": "1",
    "i18n": {
      "1": {
        "id": "298",
        "po_id": "1103",
        "lang_id": "1",
        "po_description": "",
        "po_desc": "",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 87 / 276



```
}
}
}

// "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.rate_plan_option_update - Update a Plan Option in a Rate Plan

This method is used to update a plan option in a rate plan

	Required	Default	Description
ate Plan Option	Y		
atus		1	Options: 1 = Active 0 = Inactive
ata			An array of data values to be associated with the rate plan option (e.g. data[fieldname]=fieldvalue)
elete Data			An array of data values to be deleted from the rate plan option, the index of each element should be the data name and the value should be 1 (e.g. delete_data[fieldname]=1)
icing			The pricing matrix. Format: pricing[period_id][type_method]=modifier_id pricing[period_id][type]=value Period IDs can be brand specific or global. The global options for "period_id" are: 0 = One Time Fee 1 = Monthly 3 = Quarterly 6 = Semi-Annually 12 = Annually Options for "type": price_method, price, setup_method, setup, cost_method, cost, setup_cost_method, setup_cost Options for "modifier_id": 0 = Inherit 1 = Override 2 = Modify By Amount 3 = Modify By Percent Example: pricing[0][price_method]=0 pricing[0][price]=10.00 pricing[3][price_method]=1 pricing[3][price_method]=1 pricing[3][price]=22.00
a -	ta lete Data	itus ta lete Data	itus 1 ta lete Data

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "rate_plan_option_id": "1",
    "rate_plan_id": "3",
    "po_id": "1001",
    "data": {
        "key1": "value1",
        "key2": "value2"
    },
    "pricing": {
        "0": {
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 88 / 276



```
"period": "0",
      "price_method": "3",
"price": "-10.00",
      "setup_method": "3",
      "setup": "-10.00",
      "cost_method": "3",
      "cost": "-10.00",
      "setup_cost_method": "3",
"setup_cost": "-10.00",
      "api_label": "one_time"
    },
"3": {
      "period": "3",
      "price_method": "3",
      "price": "-10.00",
      "setup_method": "3",
      "setup": "-10.00",
      "cost_method": "3",
      "cost": "-10.00",
      "setup cost method": "3",
      "setup_cost": "-10.00",
      "api_label": "quarterly"
 }
"error_message": "",
"error code": null,
"status": true
```

uber.rate_plan_service_plan_add - Add a Service Plan to a Rate Plan

This method is used to add a service plan to a rate plan

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
rate_plan_id	Rate Plan ID	Υ		
plan_id	Plan ID	Y		
status	Status		1	
pricing	Pricing			The pricing matrix. Format: pricing[period_id][type_method]=modifier_id pricing[period_id][type]=value Period IDs can be brand specific or global. The global options for "period_id" are: 0 = One Time Fee 1 = Monthly 3 = Quarterly 6 = Semi-Annually 12 = Annually Options for "type": price_method, price, setup_method, setup, cost_method, cost, setup_cost_method, setup_cost Options for "modifier_id": 0 = Inherit 1 = Override 2 = Modify By Amount 3 = Modify By Percent Example: pricing[0][price_method]=0 pricing[0][price]=10.00 pricing[3][price_method]=1 pricing[3][price]=22.00

Example Output

Jul/22/2015 Page 89 / 276



```
"data": {
  "plan_id": "1",
  "code": "mang0",
  "title": "Plan Title",
  "status": "1",
  "pricing": {
    "0": {
      "period": "0",
      "price_method": "3",
      "price": "-10.00",
      "setup_method": "3",
      "setup": "-10.00",
      "cost method": "3",
      "cost": "-10.00",
      "setup_cost_method": "3",
      "setup cost": "-10.00",
      "api_label": "one_time"
    "3": {
      "period": "3",
      "price_method": "3",
      "price": "-10.00",
      "setup_method": "3",
      "setup": "-10.00",
      "cost_method": "3",
      "cost": "-10.00",
      "setup_cost_method": "3",
      "setup_cost": "-10.00",
      "api_label": "quarterly"
 }
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

uber.rate_plan_service_plan_get - Get a Service Plan Detail in a Rate Plan

This method is used to get a service plan detail in a rate plan

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
rate_plan_id	Rate Plan ID	Υ		
plan_id	Plan ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "plan_id": "1",
  "code": "mang0",
  "title": "Plan Title",
  "status": "1",
  "pricing": {
    "0": {
      "period": "0",
      "price_method": "3",
      "price": "-10.00",
      "setup method": "3",
      "setup": "-10.00",
      "cost_method": "3",
      "cost": "-10.00",
      "setup_cost_method": "3",
      "setup_cost": "-10.00",
      "api_label": "one_time"
    "3": {
      "period": "3",
      "price method": "3",
      "price": "-10.00",
      "setup_method": "3",
      "setup": "-10.00",
      "cost_method": "3",
      "cost": "-10.00",
      "setup_cost_method": "3",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 90 / 276



uber.rate_plan_service_plan_update - Update a Service Plan in a Rate Plan

This method is used to update a service plan in a rate plan

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
rate_plan_id	Rate Plan ID	Υ		
plan_id	Plan ID	Y		
status	Status		1	
pricing	Pricing			The pricing matrix. Format: pricing[period_id][type_method]=modifier_id pricing[period_id][type]=value Period IDs can be brand specific or global. The global options for "period_id" are: 0 = One Time Fee 1 = Monthly 3 = Quarterly 6 = Semi-Annually 12 = Annually Options for "type": price_method, price, setup_method, setup, cost_method, cost, setup_cost_method, setup_cost Options for "modifier_id": 0 = Inherit 1 = Override 2 = Modify By Amount 3 = Modify By Percent Example: pricing[0][price_method]=0 pricing[0][price]=10.00 pricing[3][price_method]=1 pricing[3][price]=22.00

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "plan_id": "1",
"code": "mang0",
  "title": "Plan Title",
  "status": "1",
  "pricing": {
     "0": {
      "rate_plan_id": "1",
      "plan_id": "3",
"period": "0",
      "price_method": "3",
      "price": "-10.00",
      "setup_method": "3",
      "setup": "-10.00",
      "cost_method": "3",
      "cost": "-10.00".
       "setup_cost_method": "3",
      "setup_cost": "-10.00"
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 91 / 276



```
},
"3": {
     "rate_plan_id": "1",
     "plan_id": "3",
      "period": "3",
      "price_method": "3",
     "price": "-10.00",
      "setup_method": "3",
      "setup": "-10.00",
     "cost_method": "3",
      "cost": "-10.00".
      "setup_cost_method": "3",
      "setup_cost": "-10.00"
 }
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

uber.rate_plan_update - Update a Rate Plan

This method is used to update a rate plan

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
rate_plan_id	Rate Plan ID	Υ		
name	Rate Plan Name			
description	Description			
status	Status			
brand_id	Brand ID			
contract_terms	Contract Terms			An array of contract terms to be associated with the rate plan, the index of each element should be the contract term ID and the value should be 1 (e.g. contract_terms[8]=1 contract_terms[2]=1)
facilities	Facilities			An array of facilities to be associated with the rate plan, the index of each element should be the facility ID and the value should be 1 (e.g. facilities[2]=1 facilities[4]=1)
data	Data			An array of data values to be associated with the rate plan (e.g. data[fieldname]=fieldvalue)
delete_contract_te rms	Delete Contract Terms			An array of contract terms to be deleted from the rate plan, the index of each element should be the contract term ID and the value should be 1 (e.g. delete_contract_terms[8]=1 delete_contract_terms[2]=1)
delete_facilities	Delete Facilities			An array of facilities to be deleted from the rate plan, the index of each element should be the facility ID and the value should be 1 (e.g. delete_facilities[2]=1 delete_facilities[4]=1)
delete_data	Delete Data			An array of data values to be deleted from the rate plan, the index of each element should be the data name and the value should be 1 (e.g. delete_data[fieldname]=1)

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "rate_plan_id": "1",
    "brand_id": "1",
    "name": "Rate Plan",
    "description": "Description",
    "status": "1",
    "contract_terms": {
        "1": {
            "contract_term_id": "1",
            "name": "Contract Name",
        "status": "1",
        "term": "12"
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 92 / 276



```
"contract_term_id": "2",
      "name": "Contract Name",
      "status": "1",
      "term": "12"
 },
"facilities": {
    "1": {
     "facility_id": "1",
      "name": "Facility Name 1",
      "code": "nyjfk",
      "status": "2"
    "2": {
      "facility id": "2",
      "name": "Facility Name",
      "code": "nylga",
      "status": "1"
   }
  "plans": {
    "1": {
      "plan_id": "1",
      "code": "mang0",
"title": "Plan Title",
      "status": "1"
    "2": {
      "plan_id": "2",
      "code": "ser0",
      "title": "Plan Title",
      "status": "0"
   }
 },
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

uber.service_module_list - List Service Modules

This method is used to list all available service modules.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
module	Service Module			The name of a service module to filter the list on

Example Output

```
"data":{
  "bw_billing":{
    "title": "Bandwidth Billing",
    "api label": "bw billing",
    "config":{
      "precision":{
        "api label": "precision",
        "label": "Overage Precision: ",
        "default":"0",
        "type": "select"
      },
      "showchart":{
        "api_label": "showchart",
        "label": "Show Usage Chart in PDF invoice",
        "default":"0",
        "type": "select"
      },
      "showgraph":{
        "api_label": "showgraph",
        "label": "Show Usage Graph in PDF invoice",
        "default":"0",
        "type": "select"
      },
      "no_devices_error":{
        "api_label": "no_devices_error",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 93 / 276



```
"label":"Error when no devices are associated",
    "default":"1",
    "type":"select"
    }
    }
}

rerror_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
}
```

uber.service_plan_activate - Activate Service Plan

This method is used to activate a service plan.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Υ		The numeric service plan ID to activate

Example Output

```
{
  "data":true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.service_plan_add - Add Service Plan

This method is used to add a new service plan.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
class_id	Brand ID			The brand to associate the service plan with
title	Service Plan Title	Υ		The title of the service plan
code	Service Plan Code	Υ		The code of the service plan. Must be unique per brand
category	Category			The service plan category
api_include	Include in API		1	Whether to include in the API output. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
allow_quotes	Allow Quoting		0	Whether to allow admins to create quotes of this service plan for clients. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
qbaccount	Quickbooks Account			The QuickBooks account to link this service plan with
period	Default Billing Period			An integer representing the default billing period. Options: one_time = 0 monthly = 1 quarterly = 3 semi = 6 annual = 12
setup_qs	Setup Quantity Sensitive		1	Whether the setup fee is a multiplied by the quantity. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
bill_type	Default Billing Type		1	Whether to bill by month or by period. Options: 1 = By Month, 0 = By Period
auto_charge	Automatically Charge		0	Whether to automatically charge clients for this service. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
auto_prorate	Automatically Prorate		0	Whether to automatically prorate to the service. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
post_renew	Post Renew		0	Whether to bill in arrears for this service. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No

Jul/22/2015 Page 94 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
bill_prior	Bill in Advance		0	Whether to bill the service up to 31 days earlier based on the client's billing configuration Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
default_quantity	Default Quantity		1	The default quantity when creating service packs
auto_suspend	Auto Suspend			The number of days to wait before suspending the service for non-payment. Leave blank or 0 for disabled
auto_cancel	Auto Cancel			The number of days to wait before canceling the service for non-payment. Leave blank or 0 for disabled
hide_upgrades	Hide Upgrades		0	Whether to hide upgrades from clients on their invoice and within Ubersmith. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
zero_invoice	Invoice when Zero		0	Whether the service should be included on invoices when the cost is zero. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
welcome_send	Send Welcome Letter		0	Whether to send a welcome letter to client on service pack creation. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
welcome_email_fr om	Welcome Letter From			The email address that the welcome letter should come from
welcome_subject	Welcome Letter Subject			The subject of the welcome letter email
welcome_body	Welcome Letter Body			The body of the welcome letter email. Should be plain text, and allows for variable substitutions such as ##first_name##. Check Setup & Admin for the full list of valid variable substitutions.
tax_situs_code	Tax Situs Rule Code			The Tax Situs rule code to use. Check the Tax Engine Options under Setup & Admin > Service Plans > {plan} to see a full list of rule codes.
tax_trans_type_co de	Tax Transaction Type Code			The Tax Transaction type code to use. Check the Tax Engine Options under Setup & Admin > Service Plans > {plan} to see a full list of type codes.
plan_data	Data			An array of data values to be associated with the service plan. Format: plan_data[fieldname]=fieldvalue

Jul/22/2015 Page 95 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pricing	Pricing			The pricing matrix. Format: pricing[period_id][type_method]=modifier_id pricing[period_id][type]=value Period IDs can be brand specific or global. The global options for "period_id" are: 0 = One Time Fee 1 = Monthly 3 = Quarterly 6 = Semi-Annually 12 = Annually Options for "type": price_method, price, setup_method, setup, cost_method, cost, setup_cost_method, setup_cost Options for "modifier_id": 0 = Inherit 1 = Override 2 = Modify By Amount 3 = Modify By Percent Example: pricing[0][price_method]=0 pricing[0][price]=10.00 pricing[3][price_method]=1 pricing[3][price]=22.00
taxes	Taxes			The tax rates to use for this service plan. Usable tax_id can be found in the Manage Tax Rates table. The value sets whether to apply the given tax rate to the fee type. Format: taxes[service][{tax_id}]=1, taxes[setup][{tax_id}]=0 Available Type: service, setup
i18n	Internationalization			The internationalized config for this service plan. Substitute lang_id with the numeric language id. Format: i18n[lang_id][title]=Colo Available Field: title, category, welcome_subject, welcome_body

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "10",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 96 / 276



uber.service_plan_copy - Copy Service Plan

This method is used to copy a service plan to a new service plan.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Υ		The numeric service plan id to copy
title	Service Plan Title	Υ		The title of the new, copied service plan
code	Service Plan Code	Υ		The code of the new, copied service plan. Must be unique per brand.
class_id	Brand ID			The brand to associate the new, copied service plan with
i18n	Internationalization			The internationalized config for the new, copied service plan. Substitute lang_id with the numeric language id. Format: i18n[lang_id][title]=Colo Available Field: title, category, welcome_subject, welcome_body

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "123",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.service_plan_deactivate - Deactivate Service Plan

This method is used to deactivate a service plan.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Υ		The numeric service plan ID to deactivate

Example Output

```
{
  "data":true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.service_plan_get - Get Service Plan Details

This method is used to get the details of a specified service plan.

Paramete	er Name	Required	Default	Description
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "welcomeadd": "",
    "bill_type": "1",
    "price": "200.00",
    "upgrades": [

    ],
     "qblistid": "8000000D-1304980286",
     "cancel_after": "0",
     "category": "",
     "suspend_bool": "0",
     "quantity": "1.00",
     "code": "TST3",
     "title": "Test 3",
     "notes": [

    ],
    "auto_bill": "0",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 97 / 276



```
"api_include": "1",
"period": "1",
"metadata": {
  "11": {
    "required": "0",
    "size": "0",
    "prefix": "Included Transfer Unit",
    "metagroup_id": "4",
    "editable": "0",
    "applicable": "1",
    "client access": "0",
    "priority": "3",
    "class_id": "1",
    "default val": ""
    "show_in_list": "0",
    "type": "select",
    "value": "mb",
    "rows": "0",
    "cols": "0",
    "suffix": ""
    "metaconf id": "11",
    "meta_type": "pack",
    "options": "\"\",\"mb:MB\",\"gb:GB\",\"tb:TB\",\"mbps:Mbps\",\"gbps:Gbps\"",
    "variable": "bw_included_transfer_unit",
    "plan_id": "11"
 }
},
"plan_data" : {
  "data_key1": "data_value1",
"data_key2": "data_value2",
  "data_key3": "data_value3",
"tax_engine_id": "3",
"tax_trans_type_code": "010101",
"tax_situs_code": "07",
"tax_trans_type_code_setup": "020202",
"tax_situs_code_setup": "08",
"zero_inv": "0",
"class_id": "1",
"taxes": [
"upgrade_groups": [
 {
    "spug_plan_id": "11",
    "spug_id": 0,
    "spug_status": 1,
    "spug_name": "Ungrouped"
1,
"lang_id": "1",
"id": "15",
"post_renew": "0",
"bill_prior": "0",
"suspend_after": "0",
"setup_qs": "0",
"cancel_bool": "0",
"setup": "0.00",
"pricing": {
  "0": {
    "price": "100.00",
    "period": "0",
"setup_fee": "0.00",
    "api_label": "one_time"
  "1": {
    "price": "200.00",
    "period": "1",
"setup_fee": "0.00",
    "api_label": "monthly"
  "3": {
    "price": "0.00",
    "period": "3",
"setup_fee": "0.00",
    "api_label": "quarterly"
 }
"i18n": {
  "1": {
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 98 / 276



```
"category": "",
      "title": "Test 3",
"lang_id": "1",
      "id": "249",
      "welcomebody": "",
      "welcomesub": "",
      "plan_id": "11"
   }
  "offerwelcome": "0",
  "welcomebody": "",
  "service_host": "",
  "qbaccount": "Sales - Software",
  "welcomesub": "",
  "active": "1",
  "plan_id": "11",
  "rate_plans": {
    "1": {
      "rate_plan_id": "1",
      "brand id": "1",
      "name": "Rate Plan",
      "description": "Description",
      "status": "1"
    "2": {
      "rate_plan_id": "1",
      "brand_id": "1",
      "name": "Rate Plan",
      "description": "Description",
      "status": "1"
 }
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

uber.service_plan_list - List Service Plans

This method is used to get a list of service plans.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
code	Service Plan Code			
brand_id	Brand ID			
active	Active		1	1 = Active Plans, 0 = Deactivated Plans, 2 = All Plans
qblistid	Quick Book List ID			
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "33": {
        "welcomeadd": "support@ubersmith.com",
        "bill_type": "0",
        "price": "0.00",
        "qblistid": "80000015-1304980295",
        "cancel_after": "0",
        "category": "virt",
        "suspend_bool": "0",
        "quantity": "1.00",
        "code": "cpanel ",
        "title": "cPanel Account",
        "auto_bill": "0",
        "api_include": "1",
        "period": "1",
        "period": "1",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 99 / 276



```
"tax_engine_id": "3",
    "tax_trans_type_code": "010101",
    "tax_situs_code": "07",
    "tax_trans_type_code_setup": "020202",
    "tax situs code setup": "08",
    "zero_inv": "0",
    "class_id": "1",
    "post_renew": "0",
    "bill_prior": "0",
    "suspend_after": "0",
    "setup qs": "0",
    "cancel_bool": "0",
    "setup_fee": "0.00",
    "setup": "0.00",
    "offerwelcome": "1",
    "welcomebody": "This email is being sent to welcome you as a new client.",
    "service host": "",
    "qbaccount": "Sales - Software",
    "welcomesub": "Welcome",
    "active": "1",
    "plan_id": "33"
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

uber.service_plan_metadata_list - List Service Plan Default Metadata

This method is used to list an existing service plan's default metadata.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Υ		The numeric service plan id to update the default metadata values for

Example Output

```
"data":{
  "123":{
    "metaconf_id":"123",
    "plan_id": "234",
    "value": "The default metadata value for this plan",
    "variable":"variable_name",
    "meta_type": "pack",
    "class id":"1",
    "metagroup_id":"1",
    "prefix": "The Variable",
    "suffix":"",
    "type": "textarea",
    "default_val": "The global service default metadata value",
    "options":"",
    "size":"0",
    "cols":"50",
    "rows":"5",
    "priority":"5",
    "client_access":"0",
    "regular_expression_match":"",
    "regular_expression_help":"",
    "unique":"0",
    "required":"0",
    "show in list":"0",
    "editable":"0"
 },
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 100 / 276



uber.service_plan_metadata_update - Update Service Plan Metadata

This method is used to update an existing service plan's default metadata.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Υ		The numeric service plan id to update the default metadata values for
metadata	Metadata	Υ		An array of metadata defaults to update. Format: metadata[api_variable]=default

Example Output

```
{
  "data":true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.service_plan_module_add - Add Service Plan Service Module

This method is used to add a service module to an existing service plan.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Y		The numeric service plan id to add the service module to
module	Module	Y		The machine name of the service module. Should be one of the service modules available from the method uber.service_module_list
enabled	Enabled	Y	1	Whether the service module should be enabled or not. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
client_access	Client Access		0	The client access level for this service module. Options: 0 = No Access, 1 = View, 2 = Edit
config	Config			An array of config items for the service module. Check uber.service_module_list for a full list of config options. Format: config[name]=value

Example Output

```
{
  "data":"123",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 101 / 276



uber.service plan module delete - Delete Service Plan Service Module

This method is used to delete a service module from an existing service plan.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Υ		The numeric service plan id to add the service module to
service_module_id	Service Module ID	Υ		The numeric service plan service_module_id to delete, available from the uber.service_plan_module_list method

Example Output

```
{
  "data":true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.service_plan_module_list - List Service Plan Service Modules

This method is used to list an existing service plan's service modules.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Υ		The numeric service plan id to update the default metadata values for

Example Output

```
"data":{
    "8":{
     "plan_id":"280",
      "enabled":"1",
      "module": "bw notification",
      "client_access":"0",
      "config":{
       "approaching threshold": "5",
       "overage_from": "noc@yourdomain.com",
        "overage_subject": "Bandwidth Overage Notice",
        "overage_body":"Included Bandwidth Usage Exceeded\n\nThis is an automated message to let you know that you have
exceeded the included bandwidth usage for the current period. Bandwidth usage is now being charged at the rate
below.\n\nCurrent Usage:
                          ##current_usage##\nIncluded Transfer: ##included_transfer##\nOverage Rate:
$##overage_rate##\/##overage_unit##\nDevice:
                                                        ##device_info##\n",
        "approaching_subject":"Approaching Bandwidth Overage",
        "approaching_body":"Approaching Included Bandwidth Usage\n\nThis is an automated message to let you know that you are
approaching the included bandwidth usage for the current period. Excess bandwidth usage will be charged at the rate
below.\n\nCurrent Usage:
                          ##current_usage##\nIncluded Transfer: ##included_transfer##\nOverage Rate:
$##overage_rate##\/##overage_unit##\nDevice:
                                                        ##device_info##\n"
      "service_module_id":"8"
  "error_message": "",
 "error code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 102 / 276



uber.service_plan_module_update - Update Service Plan Service Module

This method is used to update a service module on an existing service plan.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Υ		The numeric service plan ID
service_module_id	Service Module ID	Υ		The numeric service plan module ID to update, available from the uber.service_plan_module_list method
module	Module			The machine name of the service module. Should be one of the service modules available from the method uber.service_module_list
enabled	Enabled		1	Whether the service module should be enabled or not. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
client_access	Client Access		0	The client access level for this service module. Options: 0 = No Access, 1 = View, 2 = Edit
config	Config			An array of config items for the service module. Check uber.service_module_list for a full list of config options. Format: config[name]=value

Example Output

```
{
  "data":true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

uber.service_plan_note_add - Add a New Service Plan Note

This method is used to add a service plan note.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Υ		
note	Note Text	Υ		The note text.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 103 / 276



uber.service_plan_note_delete - Delete a Service Plan Note

This method is used to delete a service plan note.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
note_id	Note ID	Υ		The note to delete.

Example Output

```
{
   "data": true,
   "error_message": "",
   "error_code": null,
   "status": true
```

uber.service_plan_note_list - List Service Plan Notes

This method is used to list a service plan's notes.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Υ		The numeric service plan ID from which to fetch the service plan notes

Example Output

```
{
  "data":{
     "1":{
        "spn_id": "1",
        "note": "A note about this service plan",
        "priority": "1"
     }
},
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.service_plan_note_update - Update a Service Plan Note

This method is used to update a service plan note.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
note_id	Note ID	Υ		The note to update.
note	Note Text	Υ		The note text.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 104 / 276



uber.service_plan_update - Edit Service Plan

This method is used to update an existing service plan.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Υ		The service plan to update
title	Service Plan Title			The title of the service plan. This will override i18n[lang_id][title], where lang_id is the default language ID.
code	Service Plan Code			The code of the service plan. Must be unique per brand.
category	Category			The service plan category. This will override i18n[lang_id][category], where lang_id is the default language ID.
api_include	Include in API		0	Whether to include in the API output. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
allow_quotes	Allow Quoting		0	Whether to allow admins to create quotes of this service plan for clients. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
qbaccount	Quickbooks Account			The QuickBooks account to link this service plan with
period	Default Billing Period			An integer representing the default billing period. Options: one_time = 0 monthly = 1 quarterly = 3 semi = 6 annual = 12
setup_qs	Setup Quantity Sensitive		1	Whether the setup fee is a multiplied by the quantity. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
bill_type	Default Billing Type		1	Whether to bill by month or by period. Options: 1 = By Month, 0 = By Period
auto_charge	Automatically Charge		0	Whether to automatically charge clients for this service. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
auto_prorate	Automatically Prorate		0	Whether to automatically prorate to the service. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
post_renew	Post Renew		0	Whether to bill in arrears for this service. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
bill_prior	Bill in Advance		0	Whether to bill the service up to 31 days earlier based on the client's billing configuration. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
default_quantity	Default Quantity		1	The default quantity when creating service packs
auto_suspend	Auto Suspend			The number of days to wait before suspending the service for non-payment. Leave blank or 0 for disabled
auto_cancel	Auto Cancel			The number of days to wait before canceling the service for non-payment. Leave blank or 0 for disabled
hide_upgrades	Hide Upgrades		0	Whether to hide upgrades from clients on their invoice and within Ubersmith. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
zero_invoice	Invoice when Zero		0	Whether the service should be included on invoices when the cost is zero. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
welcome_send	Send Welcome Letter		0	Whether to send a welcome letter to client on service pack creation. Options: 1 = Yes, 0 = No

Jul/22/2015 Page 105 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
welcome_email_fr om	Welcome Letter From			The email address that the welcome letter should come from
welcome_subject	Welcome Letter Subject			The subject of the welcome letter email
welcome_body	Welcome Letter Body			The body of the welcome letter email. Should be plain text, and allows for variable substitutions such as ##first_name##. Check Setup & Admin for the full list of valid variable substitutions.
tax_situs_code	Tax Situs Rule Code			The Tax Situs rule code to use. Check the Tax Engine Options under Setup & Admin > Service Plans > {plan} to see a full list of rule codes.
tax_trans_type_co de	Tax Transaction Type Code			The Tax Transaction type code to use. Check the Tax Engine Options under Setup & Admin > Service Plans > {plan} to see a full list of type codes.
pricing	Pricing			The pricing matrix. Format: pricing[period_id][type_method]=modifier_id pricing[period_id][type]=value Period IDs can be brand specific or global. The global options for "period_id" are: 0 = One Time Fee 1 = Monthly 3 = Quarterly 6 = Semi-Annually 12 = Annually Options for "type": price_method, price, setup_method, setup, cost_method, cost, setup_cost_method, setup_cost Options for "modifier_id": 0 = Inherit 1 = Override 2 = Modify By Amount 3 = Modify By Percent Example: pricing[0][price_method]=0 pricing[0][price]=10.00 pricing[3][price_method]=1 pricing[3][price_method]=1 pricing[3][price]=22.00
taxes	Taxes			The tax rates to use for this service plan. Usable tax_id can be found in the Manage Tax Rates table. The value sets whether to apply the given tax rate to the fee type. Format: taxes[service][{tax_id}]=1, taxes[setup][{tax_id}]=0 Available Type: service, setup
i18n	Internationalization			The internationalized config for this service plan. Substitute lang_id with the numeric language id. Format: i18n[lang_id][title]=Colo Available Field: title, category, welcome_subject, welcome_body

Example Output

```
"data":true,
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 106 / 276



uber.tax_engine_list - List Tax Engines

This method is used to list the configured tax engines.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
type	Туре			Tax engine type
description	Description			Tax engine description
status	Status		1	0 = Deactivated 1 = Active, 2 = All
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "l": {
        "tax_engine_id": "1",
        "status": "1",
        "type": "suretax",
        "description": "SureTax Testing",
        "username": "testing",
        "server": "https://testapi.taxrating.net/Services/V01/SureTax.asmx/PostRequest"
    }
},
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
```

uber.tax_exemption_type_get - Get a Tax Exemption Type

This method is used to get a tax exemption type.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
tax_exemption_typ = e id	Tax Exemption Type ID	Υ		Tax Exemption Type ID

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "tax_exemption_type_id": "16",
    "name": "Sales Tax Exemption",
    "code": "SALES",
    "code_engine": "23",
    "status": "1",
  },
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 107 / 276



uber.tax_exemption_type_list - List Tax Exemption Types

This method is used to list tax exemption types.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
name	Name			Name
code	Ubersmith Code			Internal Ubersmith Tax Exemption Code
code_engine	Tax Engine Code			Tax Engine Exemption Code
status	Status			0 = Deactivated 1 = Active
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "16": {
      "tax_exemption_type_id": "16",
      "name": "Sales Tax Exemption",
      "code": "SALES",
      "code_engine": "23",
      "status": "1",
    }
},
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

uber.user_exists - Check whether a Client Exists

This method is used to check if a given login name or client id corresponds to an existing client.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
user_login	Client Login			The client account.

Example Output

```
{
   "data": {
      "client_id": "1010"
   },
   "error_message": "",
   "error_code": null,
   "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 108 / 276



uber.username_exists - Check Whether a Username Exists

This method is used to check whether the specified username exists in the system.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
username	Username	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "fullname": "Johnny Ubersmith",
    "username": "1010",
    "class_id": "1",
    "contact_id": null,
    "id": "1010",
    "type": "client",
    "client_id": "1010",
    "email": "email@ubersmith.com"
},
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 109 / 276



client - Client

Functions related to the management of clients, contacts, services, and invoices

client.ach_add - Add a New Bank Account

This method is used to add a new bank account to a client's account.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
user_login	Client Login	Υ		Client's login name or ID
ach_acct	Account Number	Υ		
ach_aba	Routing Number			
ach_type	Account Type			C = Checking S = Savings
ach_bank	Bank Name			
fname	First Name			
Iname	Last Name			
company	Company Name			
address	Street Address			
city	City			
state	State			
zip	ZIP or Postal Code			
country	Country			ISO 2-character country code
phone	Telephone Number			
email	Email Address			
set_default	Set as default			Value of 1 sets this as default billing method.)

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "225",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 110 / 276



client.ach_delete - Delete a Bank Account

This method is used to delete a bank account already on file.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
billing_info_id	Bank Account ID	Υ		Account to delete.
source	Source			Source of deletion request. This shows who initiated the deletion of this bank account.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.ach_update - Update a Bank Account

This method is used to update a bank account already on file.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
billing_info_id	Bank Account ID	Y		Account to update.
ach_acct	Account Number			
ach_aba	Routing Number			
ach_type	Account Type			
ach_bank	Bank Name			
fname	First Name			
Iname	Last Name			
company	Company Name			
address	Street Address			
city	City			
state	State			
zip	ZIP or Postal Code			
country	Country			
phone	Telephone Number			
email	Email Address			
set_default	Set as default			Value of 1 sets this as default billing method.)

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 111 / 276



client.add - Add a New Client

This method is used to add a new client to the system.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
first	First Name			
last	Last Name			
company	Company			
email	Email Address			
address	Street Address			
city	City			
state	State/Province			
zip	Zip/Postcode			
country	Country			ISO 2-character country code
phone	Telephone Number			
fax	Fax Number			
uber_login	Username			This is the username that the client will use to log in. If not specified the client id may be used to log in.
uber_pass	Password			This is the password that the client will use to log in. If not specified, the password will be automatically generated and emailed to the client or left blank, depending on the system settings.
grace_due	Due Date Method		0	Method used to calculate invoice due date: 0 = Grace Period (invoice is due 'datepay' days after generation) 1 = Static Due Date (invoice is due on 'datedue' day of the month, only applicable to monthly invoicing)
prebill_method	Pre Bill Method			Method used in conjunction with Pre Bill Days to determine how far in advance to bill for services. Acceptable values are: 0 - Do not pre bill, 1 - Pre bill up to after Invoice Due Date, 2 - Pre bill up to after Invoice Send Date.
prebill_days	Pre Bill Days			Number of days used in conjunction with Pre Bill Method to determine how far in advance to bill for services. A value of '0' will invoice up to, and including, either the Invoice Due Date (including any Grace Period) or Invoice Send Date as appropriate.
charge_days	Charge Delay		system_default	The number of days the system should wait after generating an invoice before charging any credit cards.
datesend	Invoice Send Date		system_default	Day of the month client will be invoiced (monthly invoicing only).
datedue	Invoice Due Date		system_default	Day of the month on which the invoice is due. If datedue is less than or equal to datesend, the invoice will be due on that day of the following month.
datepay	Grace Period		system_default	Number of days after which the invoice will be due.
referred_by	Referred By			
discount	Discount Level		0	The default discount level for the client, specified either as a dollar amount or a percentage (the default).
discount_type	Discount Type		0	The method for calculating the discount: 0 = percentage 1 = dollar value
referred	Referred By			This field stores whoever may have referred the client.

Jul/22/2015 Page 112 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
active	Client Status		1	1 = Client, 2 = Lead
late_fee_scheme_i	Late Fee Schedule		system_default	Late fee schedule
default_renew	Default Renew Date			Default renew date for new services
prorate_min_days	Prorate Min. Days			Minimum number of proratable days (inclusive)
brand_id	Brand ID		system_default	This variable takes the integer brand ID number that corresponds to the client's desired brand. The specific ID number can be obtained on the manage brands page inside the Ubersmith system. If not specified, the default class will be used.
retry_every	Retry Interval		system_default	When a client's credit card is declined, the charge is stored in a queue and is retried at a later date. The number of days between retries is defined by this setting.
priority	Ticket Priority		1	This variable takes the integer that corresponds to the desired level of priority given to a client's support tickets. 0 = Low 1 = Normal 2 = High 3 = 911
access	Access Settings			The access settings for the client. This is an array containing the permissions for the client.
strict	Strict Mode		0	This field is used to tell the API script whether or not the new client's Ubersmith login name must be unique. If strict is set to 0 and the specified login name is already in use the client will be added to the system and the API script will return a note saying that their information must be updated inside the system. If strict is set to 1, any duplicate login name will cause the script to return a failure as well as a note explaining why.
meta_*	Custom Data			Metadata items may be set by passing the values as additional parameters matching the metadata items API field names prefixed with 'meta_'.
auto_apply_credit	Auto Apply Credit			Automatically apply account credits

```
{
  "data": "1264",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 113 / 276



client.avatar_get - Retrieve a Client Avatar

This method is used to retrieve a client or contact avatar.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID			
contact_id	Contact ID			
email	Email			Email address for Gravatar. This is only relevant when 'gravatar_fallback' is set to true.
size	Size			Specify 'small' to load a 25 pixel avatar; otherwise a 50 pixel avatar will be returned.
gravatar_fallback	Gravatar Fallback			Set to true in order to allow the return of a client's Gravatar when it is available.

Example Output

```
{
"data": {
"image_base64": [base64-encoded image data],
"image_type": "image/png"
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

client.avatar_set - Set a Client Avatar

This method is used to set a client or contact avatar.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID			
contact_id	Contact ID			
avatar	Attachment			An image file for the avatar should be specified. When using cURL the value for the avatar parameter should be @ where is the avatar you wish to attach.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 114 / 276



client.billing_dispute_add - Add a new Billing Dispute

This method is used to add a billing dispute for an invoice.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
invoice_id	Invoice ID	Υ		Invoice ID
description	Description	Υ		Billing Dispute Description
user_opened	User ID			Billing Dispute Opened by

Example Output

```
{
  "data": 200,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

client.billing_dispute_get - Get a Billing Dispute

This method is used to get a billing dispute.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description	
billing_dispute_id	Billing Dispute ID	Υ			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "billing_dispute_id": "1",
    "invid: "78",
    "date_opened": "1372173080",
    "date_closed": "0",
    "user_opened": "1",
    "user_closed": "0",
    "description": "A new billing dispute"
},
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.billing_dispute_list - List billing disputes associated with each invoice

This method is used to list an invoice's billing disputes.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
invoice_id	Invoice ID	Υ		Invoice ID
open	Open Dispute Flag			Return only open or close disputes, possible values: 0 = Closed Disputes, 1 = Open Disputes
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "1": {
      "billing_dispute_id": "1",
      "invid: "78",
      "date_opened": "1372173080",
      "date_closed": "0",
      "user_opened": "1",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 115 / 276



```
"user_closed": "0",
    "description": "A new billing dispute"
    }
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

client.billing_dispute_update - Update a Billing Dispute

This method is used to update a billing dispute.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
billing_dispute_id	Billing Dispute ID	Υ		Invoice ID
description	Description			Billing Dispute Description
close_dispute	Close Dispute Flag			If set to 1, the system will close this billing dispute
user_closed	User ID			The user ID of the user closing the dispute, only applicable when the 'Close Dispute Flag' is set

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

client.cc_add - Add a New Credit Card

This method is used to add a new credit card to a client's account.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client Login	Υ		Client's login name or ID.
cc_num	Credit Card Number	Y		Credit card number. Only last 4 digits need be supplied when adding a token
cc_expire	Expiration Date			MMYY format
cc_cvv2	CVV/CVC Code			
fname	First Name			
Iname	Last Name			
company	Company Name			
address	Street Address			
city	City			
state	State			
zip	ZIP or Postal Code			
country	Country			ISO 2-character country code
phone	Telephone Number			
email	Email Address			
set_default	Set as default			Value of 1 sets this as default billing method.)
cc_token	Tokenized Card			Tokenized card number or profile id

Jul/22/2015 Page 116 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
cc_type	Card Type			Only used when passed with cc_token. Options: visa = Visa mastercard = MasterCard amex = American Express discover = Discover dinersclub = Diners Club jcb = JCB maestro = Maestro austbank = Australian BankCard switch = Switch solo = Solo electron = Electron enroute = Enroute delta = Visa Debit

```
{
  "data": "226",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

client.cc_delete - Delete a Credit Card

This method is used to delete a credit card already on file.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
billing_info_id	Bank Account ID	Υ		Account to delete.
source	Source			Source of deletion request. This shows who initiated the deletion of this bank account.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 117 / 276



client.cc info - List a Client's Credit Card Details

This method is used to get a client's credit card information.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID			
billing_info_id	Credit Card ID			Credit card to get.

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "64": {
      "city": "Troy",
      "address": "353 Broadway",
"company": "",
      "zip": "12180",
      "country": "US",
"last_txn_id": "",
       "lname": "Ubersmith",
      "cc_type": "visa",
      "phone": "212-555-5555",
       "fname": "Johnny",
       "clientid": "1081",
      "billing_info_id": "64",
      "cc_number": "**********1111",
      "cc_cvv2": "***",
"cc_issuenr": "",
      "cc_expire": "1111",
       "cc_token": "",
      "email": "",
      "state": "NY",
       "payment_type": "cc",
      "is_default": "0"
    }
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.cc_update - Update a Credit Card

This method is used to update a credit card already on file.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
billing_info_id	Credit Card ID	Y		Credit card to update.
cc_num	Credit Card Number			
cc_expire	Expiration Date			
cc_cvv2	CVV/CVC Code			
fname	First Name			
Iname	Last Name			
company	Company Name			
address	Street Address			
city	City			
state	State			
zip	ZIP or Postal Code			
country	Country			
phone	Telephone Number			
email	Email Address			

Jul/22/2015 Page 118 / 276



	Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
S	et_default	Set as default			Value of 1 sets this as default billing method.)

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.comment_list - List a Client's Comments

This method is used to list a client's comments.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
filter_text	Filter Text			An array of strings to match against comments and attachment filenames. Comments which match all terms are returned.
client_viewable	Client Viewable			If client_viewable needs to be filtered (1 to only show client_viewable)
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "40": {
        "edited": "1311780227",
        "comment": "This is a sample comment.",
        "editor": "",
        "time": "1311780227",
        "clientid": "1263",
        "user": "Administrator",
        "comment_id": "40",
        "client_viewable": "0"
    }
},
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 119 / 276



client.contact_add - Add a New Contact

This method is used to add a new contact to a client's account.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
real_name	Contact's Name			
description	Description			
phone	Telephone Number			
email	Email Address			
login	Login Username			This is the username that the contact will use to log in. If not specified it will be left blank and the contact may use "ClientID-ContactID" to log in.
password	Password			This is the password that the contact will use to log in. If not specified, the password will be left blank and the contact will not be able to log in.
prefer_lang	Preferred Interface Language		system default	Preferred language for the contact. If nothing is provided, it will use the system default.
access	Access Settings			The access settings for the contact. This is an array containing the permissions for the client.
rwhois_contact	RWhois Role		0	RWhois role for the contact. This is a bit field that accepts values between 0 and 7 and designates the contact's role as any combination of POC (1), Tech (2) or Abuse (4).
meta_*	Custom Data			Metadata items may be set by passing the values as additional parameters matching the metadata items API field names prefixed with 'meta_'.
roles	Contact Roles			This is an array of role ids to add or remove from the contact. Format: Array[Role ID] => 011

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "281",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 120 / 276



client.contact delete - Deactivate a Contact

This method is used to deactivate a contact from a client's account. To reactivate a contact, set active=1 on client.contact_update.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client Login			Client's login name or ID.
contact_id	Contact ID	Υ		The contact to deactivate.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.contact_facility_add - Add Facility Contact

This method adds a new facility-contact and returns the newly created object. A feature of this method allows for updating facility contacts whose permissions had previously been revoked, their 'active' flag having been set to false. In such cases, the archived ID for the object record will be conserved to ease reconciliation efforts.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
contact_id	Contact ID	Υ		
fac_id	Facility ID	Υ		
admin	Contact Admin			Boolean flag specifying whether the contact is able to manage other contact's facility access for the same client
active	Access active			Boolean flag specifying whether the contact access is valid for this facility or not. A value of false denotes that this contact has no permissions and overrides all other permission.
notification	Notification			Contact recieves notifications
escalation_priority	Escalation Priority			Escalation ordinal for a contact of a given client in a given facility
tech_support	Technical Support			Contact has ability to recieve assistance from technical support for properties in the facility
remote_hands	Remote Hands			Contact has the ability to recieve remote manual assistance from technical support for properties in the facility
physical_entry	Entry			Contact may personally enter the facility
thirdparty_entry	Third-Party Entry			Contact may enter the facility with a guest
notes	Notes			Additional notes

Example Output

```
"status": true,
"error_code": null,
"error_message":"",
"data": {
"4": {
"id": "4",
"client_id": "1002",
"contact id": "2",
"fac_id": "1",
"admin": "1",
"active": "1",
"notification": "1",
"escalation_priority": "1",
"tech_support": "0",
"remote_hands": "1",
"physical_entry": "0",
"thirdparty_entry": "0",
"created ts": "1369324285",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 121 / 276



```
"created_by": "admin",
"updated_ts": "0",
"updated_by": "",
"notes": "",
"real_name": "Joe User",
"email": "joe@joeuser.com",
"fac_code": "FAC1",
"fac_name": "Facility 1"
},
}
}
```

client.contact_facility_escalation - Facility Contact Escalation

This method updates a facility-contacts list with new escalation priorities.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
fac_id	Facility ID	Y		
priorities	Facility priorities	Y		An array of new escalation priorities, indexed by contact id. The values are the new priority to be set for each facility contact

Example Output

```
{
    "status": true,
    "error_code": null,
    "error_message":"",
    "data": true
}
```

client.contact_facility_list - List Facility Contacts

This method returns a list of contacts with their escalation and access permissions per facility. If no valid argument is given, a list of all active facility contacts is taken as the default query.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
id	Facility Contact ID			Unique ID for contact at a specific facility
client_id	Client ID			
contact_id	Contact ID			
fac_id	Facility ID			
admin	Contact Admin			Boolean flag specifying whether the contact is able to manage other contact's facility access for the same client
active	Access active			Boolean flag specifying whether the contact access is valid for this facility or not. A value of false denotes that this contact has no permissions and overrides all other permission.
notification	Notification			Contact recieves notifications
escalation_priority	Escalation Priority			Escalation ordinal for a contact of a given client in a given facility
tech_support	Technical Support			Contact has ability to recieve assistance from technical support for properties in the facility
remote_hands	Remote Hands			Contact has the ability to recieve remote manual assistance from technical support for properties in the facility
physical_entry	Entry			Contact may personally enter the facility
thirdparty_entry	Third-Party Entry			Contact may enter the facility with a guest
format	Format		json	Return format: json = JSON (default) csv = CSV

Jul/22/2015 Page 122 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

```
"status": true,
"error_code": null,
"error_message":"",
"data": {
"4": {
"id": "4",
"client_id": "1002",
"contact_id": "2",
"fac_id": "1",
"admin": "1",
"active": "1",
"notification": "1",
"escalation priority": "1",
"tech_support": "0",
"remote_hands": "1",
"physical_entry": "0",
"thirdparty_entry": "0",
"created_ts": "1369324285",
"created_by": "admin",
"updated ts": "0",
"updated_by": "",
"notes": "",
"real_name": "Joe User",
"email": "joe@joeuser.com",
"fac_code": "FAC1",
"fac_name": "Facility 1"
},
}
```

client.contact_facility_revoke - Revoke Facility Contact Access

This method revokes all access for a contact at a facility by setting the facility-contact 'active' flag to false. Facility-contact ID's can be obtained through the contact_facility_list API method.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
id	Facility Contact ID	Υ		Unique ID for contact at a specific facility

Example Output

```
{
"status": true,
"error_code": null,
"error_message": "",
"data": {
"4": {
"active": 0
}
}
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 123 / 276



client.contact_facility_update - Facility Contact Update

This method updates a facility-contact and returns the updated record.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
id	Facility Contact ID	Υ		Unique ID for contact at a specific facility
admin	Contact Admin			Boolean flag specifying whether the contact is able to manage other contact's facility access for the same client
active	Access active			Boolean flag specifying whether the contact's access is valid for this facility. A value of false denotes that this contact has no permissions and is meant to override any other permission specified.
notification	Notification			Contact recieves notifications
escalation_priority	Escalation Priority			Escalation ordinal for a contact of a given client in a given facility
tech_support	Technical Support			Contact has ability to recieve assistance from technical support for properties in the facility
remote_hands	Remote Hands			Contact has the ability to recieve remote manual assistance from technical support for properties in the facility
physical_entry	Entry			Contact may personally enter the facility
thirdparty_entry	Third-Party Entry			Contact may enter the facility with a guest
notes	Notes			Additional notes

Example Output

```
{
"status": true,
"error_code": null,
"error_message":"",
_
"data": {
"4": {
"id": "4",
"client_id": "1002",
"contact_id": "2",
"fac_id": "1",
"admin": "1",
"active": "1",
"notification": "1",
"escalation_priority": "1",
"tech_support": "0",
"remote_hands": "1",
"physical_entry": "0",
"thirdparty_entry": "0",
"created_ts": "1369324285",
"created_by": "admin",
"updated_ts": "1369324289",
"updated_by": "admin",
"notes": "",
"real_name": "Joe User",
"email": "joe@joeuser.com",
"fac_code": "FAC1",
"fac_name": "Facility 1"
},
}
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 124 / 276



client.contact_get - Get Contact Details

This method is used to get a contact's details.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
contact_id	Contact ID			
user_login	Contact Login Name			
acls	Client ACLs			1 = Include client ACLs

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "real_name": "Johnny Ubersmith",
  "prefer_lang": "1",
  "email name": "Johnny",
  "last": "Ubersmith",
  "class_id": "1",
  "priority": "1",
  "contact_id": "282",
  "rwhois_contact": "0",
  "audit_tickets": "0",
"password_changed": "1311780807",
  "client_id": "1263",
  "first": "Johnny",
  "listed_company": "Ubersmith",
  "phone": "",
  "password_timeout": "0",
  "email_domain": "ubersmith.com",
  "description": "Employee",
  "access": {
    "view_profile":"view"
  "password": "{ssha1}5baa61e4c9b93f3f0682250b6cf8331b7ee68fd8",
  "login": "j_uber",
  "email": "tommy@willsmythe.com",
  "active": "1",
  "roles": {
   "1": "The Name",
    "2": "Another Name"
  "acls": {
    "client.profile": {
      "create": "1",
      "read": "1",
      "update": "1",
      "delete": "-1"
    "client.billing_info": {
      "read": "1"
   }
 }
"error_message": "",
"error code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 125 / 276



client.contact list - List a Client's Contacts

This method is used to list a client's contacts.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client Login			Client's login name or ID.
class_id	Class ID			Client's class ID
contact_active	Contact Status		1	Set to 0 to retrieve deactivated contacts, 1 for active contacts, or 2 for all contacts
active	Client Status			Set to 0 to retrieve contacts belonging to deactivated clients, 1 for active clients, or 2 for leads
email	Contact Email			Retrieve contacts matching given email address
metadata	Include Metadata			Possible values: 0 or blank: Include fields with show_in_list flag set 1: Include all metadata fields array: Specify individual fields to include by entering "metadata[field_name1]=1 metadata[field_name2]=1 etc"
	Metadata Filters			Filter list by custom field values, ie. "myfield1=somevalue myfield2=somevalue etc"
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "282": {
    "real_name": "Johnny Uber",
    "prefer_lang": "1",
"email_name": "johnny",
    "priority": "1",
     "contact_id": "282",
    "rwhois_contact": "0",
    "audit_tickets": "0",
"password_changed": "1311780807",
    "client_id": "1263",
    "phone": "",
     "password_timeout": "0",
     "email_domain": "ubersmith.com",
    "description": "title",
     "access": "a:0:{}",
    "password": "{ssha1}5baa61e4c9b93f3f0682250b6cf8331b7ee68fd8",
    "login": "j_uber",
"email": "johnny@ubersmith.com",
"active": "1"
 }
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 126 / 276



client.contact_metadata_get - Get a Contact's Metadata

This method is used to get a contact's metadata.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
contact_id	Contact ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "44": {
    "required": "0",
    "size": "0",
    "prefix": "RWhois Visibility",
    "metagroup_id": "14",
    "default": 0,
    "editable": "0",
    "client access": "2",
    "priority": "3",
    "class_id": "1",
    "id": "1081",
    "default_val": "0",
    "value": "0",
   "show_in_list": "0",
"type": "select",
    "rows": "0",
    "cols": "0",
    "suffix": "",
    "metaconf_id": "44",
    "meta_type": "client",
    "options": "\"\",\"0:Display Full Details\",\"1:Hide All Details\",\"2:ARIN Customer Privacy Guidelines\"",
    "variable": "hide_address_in_whois"
 }
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

client.contact_metadata_single - Get a Contact's Metadata Value

This method is used to get a single metadata value from a contact.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
contact_id	Contact ID	Υ		
metaconf_id	Metadata Item ID			
variable	Metadata Variable Name			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "192.168.0.249",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 127 / 276



client.contact_permission_list - List Client Contact Permissions

This method is used to return a tree/list of client contact permissions.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
contact_id	Contact ID	Υ		
resource_name	Resource Name			
effective	Include Effective Actions		0	Include the effective (inherited) actions along with explicit actions

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "1": {
        "resource_id": "1",
        "name": "*",
        "label": "All Resources",
        "parent_id": "0",
        "resource_action_id": "1",
        "action": {
            "create": "1",
            "read": "1",
            "update": "1",
            "delete": "1"
        "read": "1",
            "update": "1",
            "delete": "1"
        "actions": "",
        "children": {
            "2": {
                "resource_id": "2",
                "name": "clientmgr",
                "label": "Client Manager",
                "parent_id": "1",
                "resource_action_id": "1",
                "action": {
    "create": "1",
                     "read": "1",
                    "update": "1",
"delete": "1"
                },
"actions": "",
            }
        }
    }
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 128 / 276



client.contact_permission_set - Set Client Contact Permissions

This method is used to set client contact permissions.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
contact_id	Contact ID	Υ		
resource_name	Resource Name	Υ		
action	Action	Υ		
type	Permission Type	Υ		Available values: allow, deny, inherit

Example Output

```
{
  "data": ""
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.contact_update - Update a Contact

This method is used to update a client's contact.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
contact_id	Contact ID	Υ		The contact to update.
real_name	Contact's Name			
description	Description			
phone	Telephone Number			
email	Email Address			
login	Login Username			This is the username that the contact will use to log in. If not specified it will be left blank and the contact may use "ClientID-ContactID" to log in.
password	Password			This is the password that the contact will use to log in. If not specified, the password will not be changed from its current value.
prefer_lang	Preferred Interface Language			Preferred language for the contact. If nothing is provided, it will use the system default.
access	Access Settings			The access settings for the contact. This is an array containing the permissions for the client.
rwhois_contact	RWhois Role		0	RWhois role for the contact. This is a bit field that accepts values between 0 and 7 and designates the contact's role as any combination of POC (1), Tech (2) or Abuse (4).
active	Contact active	_		Disable or enable the contact.
roles	Contact Roles			This is an array of role ids to add or remove from the contact. Format: Array[Role ID] => 011

Example Output

```
"data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 129 / 276



client.count - Count Active Clients

This method is used to count the number of clients in the system.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
brand_id	Brand ID			If specified, only clients from the specified brand will be returned.
inactive	Active Flag		2	Specify whether to return only active, only inactive, or all clients. 1 = Inactive 0 = Active 2 = All
active	Status			1 = Clients 2 = Leads 0 = Deactivated

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "264",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

client.credit_add - Add an Account Credit

This method is used to add a new credit to a client's account.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		Client ID.
value	Credit Amount		0	The amount that is to be credited to the client's account.
reason	Description			This is the "name" of the account credit and is what will appear in any invoices that include it.
comment	Additional Information			If provided, will be stored as a comment in the credit record.
payment_type	Type of Account Credit	Y	other	This field determines what type of credit is being created. Possible values: check = Received Check cash = Received Cash comp = Company Issued cred = Credit card charge other = Other
payment_number	Number to be Associated with Credit			This field is for any record ID that may need to be kept track of for the credit. Examples include a check number or staff ID.
start_date	Start Date			This field determines what date the credit becomes applicable.
auto_apply	Automatic Application Flag		1	This field determine if this credit can be automatically applied to new invoices. Possible values: 2 = Automatically Apply to All Invoices 1 = Automatically Apply to New Invoices 0 = Do Not Automatically Apply
pack_ids	Package IDs			An array of packages to this credit may be applied to, the index of each element should be the package ID and the value should be 1 (e.g. pack_ids[89]=1)

Jul/22/2015 Page 130 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
line_items	Invoice Line Item IDs			An array of invoice line items to associate this credit with. The index of each element should be the item_id and the value should be an array containing amount, date_range_start & date_range_end. Example: line_items[1][amount]=4.84&line_items[1][date_range_start]= 1/1/2013&line_items[1][date_range_end]=2/1/2013
send_note	Send Credit Note		0	Set to 1 to email the client a note with details of their credit.

```
{
  "data": "54",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

client.credit_apply - Apply a Credit to an Invoice

This method is used to apply a credit to a client's invoice.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
credit_id	Credit ID	Y		
inv_id	Invoice ID	Y		
total	Total			The total amount of the credit to be applied to the invoice. The total will be applied to any available services in the invoice. If the 'total' parameter is set, the parameters 'packages' and 'taxes' can not be set.
packages	Packages			An array of packages with amount for the credit to apply to (e.g. package[1]=100.00). The index of the array is the inv_xml_id of inv_packs.
taxes	Taxes			An array of taxes with amount for the credit to apply to (e.g. tax[1]=100.00). The index of the array is the tax_id of inv_taxes.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 131 / 276



client.credit_comment_list - List a Credit's Comments

This method is used to list a credit's comments.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
credit_id	Credit ID	Υ		
filter_text	Filter Text			An array of strings to match against comments and attachment filenames. Comments which match all terms are returned.
client_viewable	Client Viewable			If client_viewable needs to be filtered (1 to only show client_viewable)
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "7": {
    "edited": "1311783080",
"comment": "Comment 1",
    "credit id": "54",
    "editor": "",
    "time": "1311783080",
    "clientid": "1263",
    "user": "Administrator",
    "comment_id": "7",
    "client_viewable": "0"
  "8": {
    "edited": "1311783086",
"comment": "Comment 2",
    "credit_id": "54",
    "editor": "",
    "time": "1311783086",
    "clientid": "1263",
    "user": "Administrator",
    "comment_id": "8",
    "client_viewable": "0"
 }
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 132 / 276



client.credit_deactivate - Deactivate an Account Credit

This method is used to deactivate a credit in a client's account.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
user_login	Client Login	Υ		Client's login name or ID.
credit_id	Credit ID	Υ		ID of the credit to deactivate.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.credit_get - Get details of an Account Credit

This method is used to get full details of an account credit.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
credit_id	Credit ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "credit_id": "3",
  "clientid": "1002",
  "reason": "this is a test credit",
  "amount": "-200.00",
  "payment type": "comp",
  "comments": "",
  "payment_number": "12345",
  "date": "1370232000",
  "balance": "-1.00",
  "active": "1",
  "auto apply": "1",
  "order_id": "0",
  "pack_ids": {
    "2": {
      "credit id": "3",
      "pack_id": "2",
      "desserv": "Managed Server",
      "servtype": "mang"
  "line items": {
    "25": {
      "credit_id": "3",
      "item id": "25",
      ______
"amount": "13.33",
      "date_range_start": "1367035200",
      "date_range_end": "1367380800",
      "invid": "18",
      "desserv": "Managed Server (mang)",
      "servtype": "mang",
      "value": "100.00",
      "packid": "2",
      "clientid": "1002",
      "inv_date_range_start": "1367035200",
"inv_date_range_end": "1369627200"
    }
 }
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 133 / 276



client.credit list - List a Client's Credits

This method is used to list a client's credits.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
active	Credit Active Status	Y	1	Specify active status to return. 0 = Inactive 1 = Current 2 = All
auto_apply	Automatic Application Flag			If specified, return only credits with the automatic application flag set to the value: 2 = Credits that can be automatically and manually applied to all invoices 1 = Credits that can only be automatically and manually applied to new invoices 0 = Credits that can only be manually applied to invoices

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "55": {
        "payment_number": "",
        "comments": "",
        "order_id": "0",
        "credit_id": "55",
        "amount": "-10.00",
        "date": "1311739200",
        "reason": "Courtesy",
        "clientid": "1263",
        "active": "1",
        "auto_apply": "1",
        "balance": "-10.00",
        "payment_type": "comp"
    }
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

client.credit_update - Update an Account Credit

This method is used to update a credit on a client's account.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
credit_id	Credit ID	Υ		Credit ID.
amount	Credit Amount		0	The original amount credited to the client's account.
balance	Credit Balance		0	The current remaining balance of the credit.
reason	Description			This is the "name" of the account credit and is what will appear in any invoices that include it.
payment_number	Number to be Associated with Credit			This field is for any record ID that may need to be kept track of for the credit. Examples include a check number or staff ID.
auto_apply	Automatic Application Flag		1	This field determine if this credit can be automatically applied to new invoices. Possible values: 2 = Automatically Apply to All Invoices 1 = Automatically Apply to New Invoices 0 = Do Not Automatically Apply
pack_ids	Package IDs			An array of packages to this credit may be applied to, the index of each element should be the package ID and the value should be 1 (e.g. pack_ids[89]=1)

Jul/22/2015 Page 134 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
line_items	Invoice Line Item IDs			An array of invoice line items to associate this credit with. The index of each element should be the item_id and the value should be an array containing amount, date_range_start & date_range_end. Example: line_items[1][amount]=4.84&line_items[1][date_range_start]= 1/1/2013&line_items[1][date_range_end]=2/1/2013
send_note	Send Credit Note		0	Set to 1 to email the client a note with details of their credit.

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

client.deactivate - Deactivate a Client

This method is used to deactivate a client.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

client.domain_add - Add a Domain

This method is used to add a new domain to a client's account.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
service_id	Service ID			Optional field to associate domain with a specific service.
name	Domain Name	Υ		The name of the domain. The TLD may be specified separately using the tld parameter (e.g. name=example tld=com), or included here (e.g. name=example.com).
tld	Top-Level Domain			The TLD for the domain (net,com,org,etc). Required if not included in the name parameter.
registered	Registration Date	Y		The registration date of the domain. May be specified as a Unix timestamp or a php- compatible date string.
expires	Expiration Date	Υ		Expiration date of the domain, same format as registration date.
orderid	Order ID			Associate domain with a specific order.
username	User Name			User Name for domain.
password	Password			Password for domain.
registrar_id	Domain Registrar		manual	Supported registrar. Options: enom = Enom opensrs = OpenSRS nominet = Nominet namecheap = Namecheap manual = Manual

Example Output

Jul/22/2015 Page 135 / 276



```
{
  "data": 4,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.domain_list - List a Client's Domains

This method is used to list a client's domains.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
user_login	Client Login	Υ		Client's login name or ID.
domain_type	Domain Type		0	0 = Current (Non-expired) Domains 1 = All Domains
order_by	Order By		name	Field to order results by, available fields: name registered expires registrar
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending desc = Descending
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit		0	Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "109": {
        "name": "example",
        "packid": "0",
        "tld": ".com",
        "orderid": "",
        "registered": "1311785232",
        "registrar": "opensrs",
        "username": "",
        "domain_id": "109",
        "clientid": "1263",
        "password": "",
        "active": "1"
    }
},
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 136 / 276



client.domain_lookup - Look Up a Domain

This method is used to look up a client's domain using WHOIS.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
domain	Domain Name	Υ		The domain to look up.

Example Output

```
{
    "data": "Whois Server Version 2.0\n\nDomain names in the .com and .net domains can now be registered\nwith many different competing registrars. Go to http://www.internic.net\nfor detailed information.\n\n Domain Name: UBERSMITH.COM\n Registrar: TUCOWS.COM CO.\n Whois Server: whois.tucows.com\n Referral URL: http://domainhelp.opensrs.net\n Name Server: NS1.UBERSMITH.COM\n Name Server: NS2.UBERSMITH.COM\n Name Server: NS3.UBERSMITH.COM\n Status: ok\n Updated Date: 20-feb-2011\n Creation Date: 21-mar-2001\n Expiration Date: 21-mar-2012\n\n>> Last update of whois database: Wed, 27 Jul 2011 17:12:00 UTC",
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
```

client.domain_register - Register a Domain

This method is used to register a client's domain.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
tld	Top-Level Domain			
name	Domain Name			
username	Username			
password	Password			
years	Registration Period			
service_id	Service ID			
autorenew	Auto-Renew			
lockdomain	Lock Domain			
owner_fname	Owner's First Name		from client	
owner_Iname	Owner's Last Name		from client	
owner_company	Owner's Company		from client	
owner_email	Owner's Email		from client	
owner_address1	Owner's Address 1		from client	
owner_address2	Owner's Address 2		from client	
owner_city	Owner's City		from client	
owner_state	Owner's State		from client	
owner_zip	Owner's ZIP or Postal Code		from client	
owner_country	Owner's Country		from client	
owner_phone	Owner's Telephone Number		from client	
owner_fax	Owner's Fax Number		from client	

Jul/22/2015 Page 137 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
admin_info	Administrator's Information		custom	Possible Values: owner custom
admin_fname	Administrator's First Name			
admin_Iname	Administrator's Last Name			
admin_company	Administrator's Company			
admin_email	Administrator's Email			
admin_address1	Administrator's Address 1			
admin_address2	Administrator's Address 2			
admin_city	Administrator's City			
admin_state	Administrator's State			
admin_zip	Administrator's ZIP or Postal Code			
admin_country	Administrator's Country			
admin_phone	Administrator's Telephone Number			
admin_fax	Administrator's Fax Number			
billing_info	Billing Information		custom	Possible Values: owner custom
billing_fname	Billing First Name			
billing_Iname	Billing Last Name			
billing_company	Billing Company			
billing_email	Billing Email			
billing_address1	Billing Address 1			
billing_address2	Billing Address 2			
billing_city	Billing City			
billing_state	Billing State			
billing_zip	Billing ZIP or Postal Code			
billing_country	Billing Country			
billing_phone	Billing Telephone Number			
billing_fax	Billing Fax Number			
technical_info	Technical Information		custom	Possible Values: owner custom

Jul/22/2015 Page 138 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
technical_fname	Technical First Name			
technical_Iname	Technical Last Name			
technical_compan y	Technical Company			
technical_email	Technical Email			
technical_address	Technical Address			
technical_address 2	Technical Address 2			
technical_city	Technical City			
technical_state	Technical State			
technical_zip	Technical ZIP or Postal Code			
technical_country	Technical Country			
technical_phone	Technical Telephone Number			
technical_fax	Technical Fax Number			

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.domain_transfer - Transfer a Domain

This method is used to transfer a client's domain.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
tld	Top-Level Domain			
name	Domain Name			
username	Username			
password	Password			
years	Registration Period			
service_id	Service ID			
autorenew	Auto-Renew			
lockdomain	Lock Domain			
owner_fname	Owner's First Name		from client	
owner_Iname	Owner's Last Name		from client	
owner_company	Owner's Company		from client	
owner_email	Owner's Email		from client	

Jul/22/2015 Page 139 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
owner_address1	Owner's Address 1		from client	
owner_address2	Owner's Address 2		from client	
owner_city	Owner's City		from client	
owner_state	Owner's State		from client	
owner_zip	Owner's ZIP or Postal Code		from client	
owner_country	Owner's Country		from client	
owner_phone	Owner's Telephone Number		from client	
owner_fax	Owner's Fax Number		from client	
admin_info	Administrator's Information		custom	Possible Values: owner custom
admin_fname	Administrator's First Name			
admin_Iname	Administrator's Last Name			
admin_company	Administrator's Company			
admin_email	Administrator's Email			
admin_address1	Administrator's Address 1			
admin_address2	Administrator's Address 2			
admin_city	Administrator's City			
admin_state	Administrator's State			
admin_zip	Administrator's ZIP or Postal Code			
admin_country	Administrator's Country			
admin_phone	Administrator's Telephone Number			
admin_fax	Administrator's Fax Number			
billing_info	Billing Information		custom	Possible Values: owner custom
billing_fname	Billing First Name			
billing_Iname	Billing Last Name			
billing_company	Billing Company			
billing_email	Billing Email			
billing_address1	Billing Address 1			
billing_address2	Billing Address 2			
<u> </u>	3			

Jul/22/2015 Page 140 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
billing_city	Billing City			
billing_state	Billing State			
billing_zip	Billing ZIP or Postal Code			
billing_country	Billing Country			
billing_phone	Billing Telephone Number			
billing_fax	Billing Fax Number			
technical_info	Technical Information		custom	Possible Values: owner custom
technical_fname	Technical First Name			
technical_Iname	Technical Last Name			
technical_compan y	Technical Company			
technical_email	Technical Email			
technical_address	Technical Address			
technical_address 2	Technical Address 2			
technical_city	Technical City			
technical_state	Technical State			
technical_zip	Technical ZIP or Postal Code			
technical_country	Technical Country			
technical_phone	Technical Telephone Number			
technical_fax	Technical Fax Number			

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 141 / 276



client.domain_update - Update a Domain

This method is used to add a new domain to a client's account.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
domain_id	Domain ID	Υ		
client_id	Client ID			
service_id	Service ID			Optional field to associate domain with a specific service.
name	Domain Name			The name of the domain. The TLD may be specified separately using the tld parameter (e.g. name=example tld=com), or included here (e.g. name=example.com).
tld	Top-Level Domain			The TLD for the domain (net,com,org,etc). Required if not included in the name parameter.
registered	Registration Date			The registration date of the domain. May be specified as a Unix timestamp or a php- compatible date string.
expires	Expiration Date			Expiration date of the domain, same format as registration date.
orderid	Order ID			Associate domain with a specific order.
username	User Name			User Name for domain.
password	Password			Password for domain.
registrar_id	Domain Registrar		manual	Supported registrar. Options: enom = Enom opensrs = OpenSRS nominet = Nominet namecheap = Namecheap manual = Manual
active	Active			Options: 0 = Inactive, 1 = Active

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 142 / 276



client.find similar - Get a List of Similar Clients

This method is used to return a list of similar clients.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID			The ID of the client to match against. Either this or client must be specified.
client	Client Details			An array of client details to match against. Either this or client_id must be specified.

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "1001": {
    "referred_by": "0",
    "ss": "",
    "city": "Troy",
    "address": "353 Broadway",
    "company": "Ubersmith",
    "qblistid": "80000003-1304980324",
    "discount": "0.00",
    "tier_commission_rate": "0.00",
    "zip": "12180",
    "prefer_lang": "1",
    "commission": "0.00",
    "cpass": null,
    "chost": null,
    "country": "US",
    "comments": "",
    "salesperson": null,
    "sales": "0",
    "discount_type": "0",
    "grace due": "0",
    "prebill_method": "1",
    "prebill_days": "45",
    "metadata": "",
    "tier_sales": "0",
    "commission rate": "0.00",
    "class id": "1",
    "priority": "1",
    "datesend": "18",
    "last": "Smith",
    "late_fee_scheme_id": "0",
    "default_renew": "0",
    "password changed": "1310566873",
    "latest_inv": "1276016884",
    "charge_days": "0",
    "permnote": null,
    "datepay": "16",
    "name convention": "0",
    "acctmgr": null,
    "default_billing_info": "0",
    "password_timeout": "0",
    "full_name": "Johnny Ubersmith",
    "listed_company": "Ubersmith",
    "commission_type": "0",
    "credit_bool": "13",
    "crv": "0",
    "fax": "1.5185551235",
    "phone": "1.5185551234",
    "first": "Johnny",
    "qbeditseq": "1304980898",
    "datedue": "1",
    "tier_commission_type": "0",
    "referred": "Jane",
    "retry_every": "1",
    "access": "a:1:{s:4:\"cbms\";s:6:\"client\";}",
    "clogin": null,
    "tempnote": null,
    "clientid": "1001",
    "login": "",
"password": "{sshal}5baa61e4c9b93f3f0682250b6cf8331b7ee68fd8",
    "created": "1205812800",
    "tier commission": "0.00",
    "active": "1",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 143 / 276



```
"balance": "14329.75",
    "email": "johnny@ubersmith.com",
    "state": "NY",
    "checkname": ""
    }
},
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
}
```

client.get - Get Client Details

This method is used to get a client's details.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID			Either this, user_login or email must be provided.
user_login	Client Login Name			Either this, client_id or email must be provided.
email	Client Email Address			Either this, user_login or client_id must be provided.
metadata	Include Client Metadata		0	1 = Include Metadata, 0 = No Metadata
allclients	All Clients Flag		0	Setting this parameter to 1 allows the system to return the details for deactivated clients. Otherwise only active clients/leads are returned.
tags	Client Tags			1 = Include client tags
acls	Client ACLs			1 = Include client ACLs

Example Output

```
"status":true,
"error_code":null,
"error_message":"",
"data":{
    "clientid": "1010",
    "first": "Johnny",
    "last": "Ubersmith",
    "checkname":"",
    "company": "Ubersmith",
    "address": "353 Broadway",
    "city":"Troy",
    "state":"NY",
    "zip":"12180",
    "phone":"+1.2125555555",
    "fax":"+1.2125555555",
    "ss":"",
    "email":"johnny@ubersmith.com",
    "comments":"",
    "country": "US",
    "balance": "187559.67",
    "datesend":"1",
    "datepay": "0",
    "password":"{ssha1}g9C693Onu7s1268QWA18S76v027w78dj",
    "active":"1",
    "permnote":null,
    "tempnote":null,
    "priority":"1",
    "class_id":"1",
    "login": "johnny",
    "crv":"0",
    "chost":null,
    "clogin":null,
    "cpass":null,
    "access":{
      "cbms": "client"
    "retry_every":"1",
    "referred": "Jane Ubersmith",
    "referred_by":"0",
    "credit_bool":"5",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 144 / 276



}

```
"commission_rate":"0.00",
"commission_type":"0",
"commission":"0.00",
"tier_commission_rate":"0.00",
"tier_commission_type":"0",
"tier_commission":"0.00",
"sales":"0",
"tier_sales":"0",
"discount":"0.00",
"latest_inv":"1278014814",
"metadata":null,
"datedue":"0",
"grace_due":"0",
"listed company": "Ubersmith",
"full name": "Johnny Ubersmith",
"created":"1236056400",
"password timeout": "0",
"password_changed": "1304603745",
"charge_days":"0",
"discount type":"0",
"default_billing_info":"0",
"qblistid": "800000C-1304980335",
"qbeditseq":"1304980909",
"prefer_lang":"1",
"salesperson":null,
"late_fee_scheme_id":"0",
"default renew": "0",
"acctmgr":null,
"name_convention":"",
"inv_balance":"187,559.67",
"prebill_method": "1",
"prebill_days": "45",
"tags":{
  :ags
"1":{
    "id":"1",
    ~":"Ab
       "tag": "Abuse",
       "important":"1",
"color":"ff0000"
  }
"roles": {
  "1": "The Name",
  "2": "Another Name"
"acls": {
  "client.profile": {
       "create": "1",
       "read": "1",
       "update": "1",
       "delete": "-1"
   "client.billing_info": {
       "read": "1"
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 145 / 276



client.invoice_charge - Charge an Invoice

This method is used to charge a client's invoice.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
inv_id	Invoice ID	Υ		
payment_type	Payment Type		СС	Specify payment type. cc = Credit Card ach = Bank Account
billing_info_id	Payment Method ID			
paid_in_full	Paid In Full			
package	Packages			
tax	Taxes			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.invoice_count - Count Invoices

This method is used to count the number of invoices associated with a client.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
inv_type_select	Invoice Status		all	1 = Paid, 0 = Unpaid, 2 = Disregarded, all = All

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "5",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 146 / 276



client.invoice_disregard - Disregard an Invoice

This method is used to disregard a client's invoice.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
inv_id	Invoice ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

client.invoice_generate - Generate an Invoice

This method is used to generate an invoice for a client.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
command	Charge Command			To charge the client's card on file, pass "charge" for the command parameter. To capture a previously-authorized transaction, pass "charge_prior_auth" for the command parameter, and the transaction ID of the authorization for the trans_id parameter.
duedate	Due Date			
pre_bill	Pre-Bill Date			Date to look ahead to for including services to bill. If not supplied the client's pre-bill setting used.
trans_id	Transaction ID			
include_packs	Included Services			Pass an array keyed by service IDs to generate an invoice for a particular set of services to be billed. The values in the array should be set to 1. To exclude all services that would be billed, set this to 0 instead of an array.
include_prebills	Included Prebills			Pass an array keyed by pre-billed service IDs to generate an invoice for a particular set of services to be pre-billed. The values in the array should be set to 1. To exclude all services that would be pre-billed, set this to 0 instead of an array.
include_credits	Included Credits			Pass an array keyed by credit IDs to generate an invoice for a particular set of credits to be included. The values in the array should be set to 1. To exclude all credits that would be included, set this to 0 instead of an array.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "invid": "422",
    "total": 0,
    "time": 1311802259,
    "duedate": 1311912000
},
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 147 / 276



client.invoice get - Get an Invoice

This method is used to get a client's invoice.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
invoice_id	Invoice ID	Υ		
format	Format			Return format: json = JSON (default) pdf = PDF html = HTML xml = XML csv = CSV

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "last_late_fee_time": "0",
  "comment": null,
  "qblistid": "",
  "invid": "421",
  "current_packs": {
    "1": {
      "section": "current_packs",
      "packid": "1333",
      "discount": "",
      "invid": "421",
      "details": {
        "singular": "detail"
      },
"cost": "150.00",
      "quantity": "1.00",
      "attributes": {
        "id": "1"
      "notes": null,
      "paid": "1.00",
      "period": "0",
      "auto_bill": "0",
      "suspend_on": "0",
      "date_range_start": "1311739200",
      "canceled": "0",
      "parentpack": "1332",
      "unit_price": "150.00",
      "cancel_on": "0",
      "value": "150.00",
      "billed": "1",
"inv_xml_id": "1",
      "suspended": "0",
      "servtype": "setp",
      "desserv": "Hosting Setup Fee (setp)",
      "clientid": "1263",
      "unpaid": "149.00",
      "due": "1311912000",
      "item_id": "2297",
      "ob_label": "package",
      "options": null,
      "retry_pack_id": "0",
      "date_range_end": "0"
    }
   "qbtxnid": "",
  "body": "",
"sent": "1",
  "late_fee_amount": "5.00000000",
  "account_balance": "149.00",
  "amount_unpaid": "149.00",
  "paid": "2",
  "invnum": "421",
  "id_number": "421",
  "overdue": "1311912000",
  "datepaid": "1311802197",
  "amount": "150.00",
  "taxes": [
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 148 / 276



```
"late fee recur method": "2",
    "date": "1311801174",
    "packs": [
        "packid": 1332,
        "attributes": {
          "pack": 1332
        "desserv_only": true,
        "desserv": "Hosting",
        "ob_label": "package"
      },
        "section": "current_packs",
        "packid": "1333",
        "attributes": {
         "pack": "1333"
        "parentpack": 1332,
        "desserv": "Hosting Setup Fee (setp)",
        "ob_label": "package"
     }
   1,
    "client": {
    "city": "",
      "address": "",
      "company": "",
      "country": "",
      "last": "smith",
      "first": "will",
"state": ""
    "late_fee_recur_amount": "5.00000000",
    "reason": "",
    "retryid": "",
    "credits": {
      "2": {
       "invid": "421",
        "comments": ""
        "attributes": {
          "id": "2"
        "credit_id": "56",
        "amount": "-1.00",
        "date": "1311739200",
        "value": "-1.00",
        "inv_xml_id": "2",
        "reason": "",
        "inv_credit_id": "41",
        "ob_label": "credit"
     }
    "summary": {
      "account_credits": "1",
      "total_current_charges": "149",
      "amount_charged": "0",
      "account balance": "149",
      "unpaid_balance": "",
      "payments": "0",
      "invoice_note": "This invoice has been sent manually without automatically processing a payment.\nPlease contact us if
you wish to arrange an alternate method of payment.\n",
      "current_charges": "150",
      "invnote": "",
      "total_tax": "0",
      "prior_balance": "0"
   },
"late_fee_delay": "1",
    "qbeditseq": "",
    "clientid": "1263",
    "pre_billed_packs": [
    "aged": {
      "aged_ninety_onetwenty": 0,
      "aged_sixty_ninety": 0,
      "aged current": 0,
      "aged_thirty_sixty": 0,
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 149 / 276



```
"aged_onetwenty_plus": 0,
    "aged_zero_thirty": 0
},
    "late_fee_recur_interval": "5",
    "due": "1311912000",
    "late_fee_method": "2",
    "after_tni": "1"
},
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
```

client.invoice_list - List a Client's Invoices

This method is used to list a client's invoices.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client Login			Client ID
brand_id	Brand ID			If specified, only invoices from the specified brand will be returned.
paid	Paid Status		all	0 = Unpaid 1 = Paid 2 = Disregarded
since	Start Date			If specified, only invoices generated on or after this date will be returned.
order_by	Order By		client_id	Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
     "417": {
       "comment": null,
       "invid": "417",
       "amount_unpaid": "0.00",
"paid": "1",
"datepaid": "1311800378",
       "amount": "1100.00",
"date": "1311799605",
       "reason": null,
       "clientid": "1263",
        "due": "1311912000",
       "after_tni": "1",
"open_dispute": "0"
    }
   "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 150 / 276



client.invoice_payments - List an Invoice's Payments

This method is used to list an invoice's payments.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
invoice_id	Invoice ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "469": {
      "refunded": "0.00",
      "invid": "418",
      "payment_details": {
        "604": {
          "packid": "1331",
          "refunded": "0.00",
          "amount": "100.00",
          "inv_xml_id": "1",
          "pay_record_id": "469",
          "desserv": "Hosting Service--Setup Fee (setp)",
          "payment_id": "604"
       }
      },
"qbtxnid": "",
      "card_type": "visa",
      "details": "1111",
      "tax_details": [
      "credit_id": "0",
      "transaction_id": "1189360436",
      "time": "1311800641",
      "amount": "100.00",
      "money_received": "1",
      "type": "charge",
"pay_record_id": "469",
      "qbeditseq": "",
      "billing_info_id": "227",
      "clientid": "1263",
      "user": "admin"
   }
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 151 / 276



client.invoice_post_gw_payment - Record a Payment

This method is used to record a payment received outside Ubersmith through Paypal, WorldPay, 2Checkout or an ACH provider.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Y		
inv_id	Invoice ID	Y		
gateway	Gateway	Y		Possible values: paypal worldpay 2checkout ach
amount	Amount	Υ		
transaction_id	Transaction ID	Y		

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.latest_client - Get the Latest Client

This method is used to get the latest client in the system.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": 1265,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

client.list - List Clients

This method is used to list clients in the system.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
short	Short Output Mode		0	If set to 1, only the Client ID (and billing information if billing_info is set) will be returned.
client_id	Client ID			If specified, only the specified client will be returned.
brand_id	Brand ID			If specified, only clients from the specified brand will be returned.
inactive	Active Flag		2	Specify whether to return only active, only inactive, or all clients. 1 = Inactive 0 = Active 2 = All
active	Status			1 = Clients 2 = Leads 0 = Deactivated
qblistid	QuickBooks ID			If specified, only the client which matches the specified QuickBooks ID will be returned.
tag_id	Tag ID			Filter clients by tag
tag_ids	Tag IDs			Return only clients with the specified tags. An array of tag IDs

Jul/22/2015 Page 152 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
metadata	Include Metadata		0	Possible values: 0 or blank: Include fields with show_in_list flag set 1: Include all metadata fields array: Specify individual fields to include by entering "metadata[field_name1]=1 metadata[field_name2]=1 etc"
	Metadata Filters			Filter list by custom field values, ie. "myfield1=somevalue myfield2=somevalue etc"
order_by	Order By		client_id	Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "1001": {
    "referred_by": "0",
    "ss": "",
    "city": "Troy",
    "address": "353 Broadway",
    "company": "Ubersmith",
    "qblistid": "80000003-1304980324",
    "discount": "0.00",
    "tier_commission_rate": "0.00",
    "zip": "12180",
"prefer_lang": "1"
    "commission": "0.00",
    "cpass": null,
    "chost": null,
    "country": "US",
    "comments": "",
    "salesperson": null,
    "sales": "0",
    "discount_type": "0",
    "grace_due": "0",
    "prebill_method": "1",
    "prebill_days": "45",
    "metadata": "",
    "tier sales": "0",
    "commission_rate": "0.00",
    "class_id": "1",
    "priority": "1",
    "datesend": "18",
    "last": "Smith",
    "late_fee_scheme_id": "0",
    "default_renew": "0",
"password_changed": "1310566873",
    "latest_inv": "1276016884",
"charge_days": "0",
    "permnote": null,
    "datepay": "16",
    "name convention": "0",
    "acctmgr": null,
    "default_billing_info": "0",
    "password_timeout": "0",
    "full_name": "Johnny Ubersmith",
    "listed_company": "Ubersmith",
    "commission_type": "0",
    "credit_bool": "13",
    "crv": "0",
"fax": "1.5185551235",
    "phone": "1.5185551234",
"first": "Johnny",
    "qbeditseq": "1304980898",
    "datedue": "1",
    "tier_commission_type": "0",
    "referred": "Jane",
    "retry every": "1",
    "access": "a:1:{s:4:\"cbms\";s:6:\"client\";}",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 153 / 276



```
"clogin": null,
   "tempnote": null,
   "clientid": "1001",
   "login": "",
   "password": "{sshal}5baa6le4c9b93f3f0682250b6cf833lb7ee68fd8",
   "created": "1205812800",
   "tier_commission": "0.00",
   "active": "1",
   "balance": "14329.75",
   "email": "johnny@ubersmith.com",
   "state": "NY",
   "checkname": ""
   }
},
   "error_message": "",
   "error_code": null,
   "status": true
}
```

client.lookup - Look Up a Client

This method is used to look up a client.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
brand_id	Brand ID			
active	Client Status		1	1 = Active 0 = Deactivated

Example Output

```
{
   "data": {
      "1092": {
        "clientid": "1092"
    },
      "1065": {
        "clientid": "1065"
    }
   },
   "error_message": "",
   "error_code": null,
   "status": true
}
```

client.metadata_get - Get a Client's Metadata

This method is used to get a client's metadata.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "44": {
    "required": "0",
    "size": "0",
    "prefix": "RWhois Visibility",
    "metagroup_id": "14",
    "default": 0,
    "editable": "0",
    "client_access": "2",
    "priority": "3",
    "class_id": "1",
"id": "1081",
    "default_val": "0",
    "value": "0",
    "show_in_list": "0",
    "type": "select",
    "rows": "0",
    "cols": "0",
    "suffix": ""
    "metaconf id": "44",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 154 / 276



```
"meta_type": "client",
   "options": "\"\",\"0:Display Full Details\",\"1:Hide All Details\",\"2:ARIN Customer Privacy Guidelines\"",
   "variable": "hide_address_in_whois"
}
},
   "error_message": "",
   "error_code": null,
   "status": true
```

client.metadata_single - Get a Client's Metadata Value

This method is used to get a single metadata value from a client.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
metaconf_id	Metadata Item ID			
variable	Metadata Variable Name			

Example Output

```
{
    "data": "192.168.0.249",
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
```

client.msa_get - Get Client MSA Details

This method is used to get the details of a specified client msa.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID			
client_msa_id	Client MSA ID			
format	Format		json	Return format: json = JSON (default) pdf = PDF

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
  },
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 155 / 276



client.payment_list - List a Client's Payments

This method is used to list a client's payments.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
invoice_id	Invoice ID			
begin	Begin Time			A Unix timestamp. If empty, output will begin from the earliest payment.
end	End Time			A Unix timestamp. If empty, output will end at the most recent payment.
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"status": true,
"error_code": null,
"error_message": "",
"data": {
  "1": {
    "pay_record_id": "1",
    "clientid": "1001",
    "invid": "1",
    "amount": "10.00",
    "time": "1372867250",
"type": "check",
    "details": "",
    "money_received": "1",
    "transaction_id": null,
    "refunded": "0.00",
    "billing_info_id": null,
    "card_type": null,
    "user": "admin",
    "qbtxnid": "",
"credit_id": "0",
    "avs_code": "",
    "auth_num": "",
    "response_code": "",
    "payment_details": [],
    "tax_details": {
      "1": {
        "tax_payment_id": "1",
        "pay_record_id": "1",
        "tax_id": "1",
        "packid": "1",
        "invid": "1",
        "tax_xml_id": "2",
        "amount": "10.00",
        "refunded": "0.00",
        "code_engine": "",
        "class_id": "1",
        "name": "Tax rate"
        "rate": "0.10000000",
        "active": "1",
        "include_other": "0",
        "qblistid": "",
        "qbvdrlistid": "",
        "name_en_US": "Tax rate"
     }
   }
    "pay_record_id": "2",
    "clientid": "1001",
    "invid": "1",
    "amount": "20.00",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 156 / 276



```
"time": "1372867263",
     "type": "cash",
     "details": "",
     "money_received": "1",
     "transaction_id": null,
"refunded": "0.00",
     "billing_info_id": null,
     "card_type": null,
     "user": "admin",
     "qbtxnid": "",
"credit_id": "0",
     "avs_code": "",
     "auth_num": "",
     "response code": "",
     "payment_details": {
       "1": {
         "payment id": "1",
          "pay_record_id": "2",
         "packid": "1",
         "desserv": "Service (colo)",
         "amount": "20.00",
         "inv_xml_id": "1",
         "refunded": "0.00"
       }
     "tax_details": []
  }
}
```

client.payment_method_list - List a Client's Payment Methods

This method is used to list a client's payment methods.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "64": {
    "city": "Troy",
    "address": "353 Broadway",
    "company": "",
    "zip": "12180",
    "country": "US",
"last_txn_id": "",
    "lname": "Ubersmith",
    "cc_type": "visa",
    "phone": "212-555-5555",
    "fname": "Johnny",
    "clientid": "1081",
    "billing_info_id": "64",
    "cc_num": "1111",
    "cc_expire": "1111",
    "email": "",
    "state": "NY",
    "payment_type": "cc",
    "is_default": "0"
 }
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 157 / 276



client.payment_refund - Refund a payment.

This method is used to refund a payment, either in full or to specific payment items and/or tax payments.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pay_record_id	Payment Record ID	Y		
note	Notes			
refund_items	Refund Services			An array of amounts keyed by payment_id to be refunded to specific payment items.
tax_items	Refund Taxes			An array of taxes keyed by tax_id to be refunded to specific tax payments
full_refund	Full Refund			Boolean to determine if a full refund will be performed. Note that this will override any refund or tax items that are defined.
refund_type	Refund Type			If 1 - Ubersmith will only mark the refund in the account and will not credit a clients credit card/bank.

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "pay_record_id": "552", "clientid": "1005",
    "invid": "513",
    "amount": 10.04,
    "note": "Partial refund.",
    "refund_details":[{
      "amount": ".03",
      "inv_xml_id": 5,
      "packid": "992",
      "desserv": "Web Hosting"
    },
      "amount": 0.01,
      "tax_id": "1",
      "tax_xml_id": 21,
      "packid": "379",
      "name": "NYS Sales Tax"
    "ref_transaction_id": 140293607
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 158 / 276



client.paypal_subscription_add - Create a new Paypal Subscription

Generate an HTML form to make a new Paypal subscription; Add the necessary information to the DB

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
services	A list of services, eg: &services[]=12 34&services[]=234 5			Services must belong to client_id. If none are provided, defaults to all eligible services.
period	Specify a period of services			
format	Format		json	Return format: json = JSON (default) html = HTML

client.permission_get - Get Client Permission

This method is used to get a client permission.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
resource_name	Resource Name	Υ		
action	Action	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "data": ""
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.permission_list - List Client Permissions

This method is used to return a tree/list of client permissions.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
resource_name	Resource Name			
effective	Include Effective Actions		0	Include the effective (inherited) actions along with explicit actions

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "1": {
        "resource_id": "1",
         "name": "*",
        "label": "All Resources",
         "parent_id": "0",
         "resource_action_id": "1",
         "action": {
             "create": "1",
             "read": "1",
             "update": "1",
             "delete": "1"
         "effective": {
    "create": "1",
             "read": "1",
             "update": "1",
             "delete": "1"
         },
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 159 / 276



```
"actions": "",
        "children": {
            "2": {
                "resource_id": "2",
                "name": "clientmgr",
                "label": "Client Manager",
                "parent_id": "1",
                "resource_action_id": "1",
                "action": {
                    "create": "1",
                    "read": "1",
                    "update": "1",
                    "delete": "1"
                },
"actions": "",
       }
   }
"error message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

client.permission_set - Set Client Permissions

This method is used to set client permissions.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
resource_name	Resource Name	Υ		
action	Action	Υ		
type	Permission Type	Υ		Available values: allow, deny, inherit

Example Output

```
{
  "data": ""
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.quote_comment_list - List a Quote's Comments

This method is used to list a quote's comments.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
quote_id	Quote ID	Y		
filter_text	Filter Text			An array of strings to match against comments and attachment filenames. Comments which match all terms are returned.
client_viewable	Client Viewable			If client_viewable needs to be filtered (1 to only show client_viewable)
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "40": {
      "edited": "1311780227",
      "comment": "This is a sample comment.",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 160 / 276



```
"editor": "",
   "edited": "",
   "time": "1311780227",
   "quote_id": "1263",
   "user": "Administrator",
   "comment_id": "40",
   "quote_viewable": "0",
   "client_viewable": "0"
}
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

client.quote_get - Get an Quote

This method is used to get details of a quote.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
quote_id	Quote ID	Υ		
format	Format		,	Return format: json = JSON (default) pdf = PDF

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
  },
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.quote_list - List a Client's Quotes

This method is used to list a client's quotes.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID			Client ID
order_by	Order By		client_id	Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
  },
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 161 / 276



client.reactivate - Reactivate a Client

This method is used to reactivate a client.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		

client.refund_list - List a Client's Refunds

This method is used to list a client's refunds.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Y		
invoice_id	Invoice ID			
begin	Begin Time			A Unix timestamp. If empty, output will begin from the earliest refund.
end	End Time			A Unix timestamp. If empty, output will end at the most recent refund.
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"status": true,
"error_code": null,
"error_message": "",
"data": {
  "1": {
   "refund_id": "1",
    "clientid": "1001",
    "pay_record_id": "1",
    "invid": "1",
    "amount": "10.00",
    "time": "1372867466",
    "note": "Invoice refund.",
    "ref_transaction_id": "",
    "user": "admin",
    "qbtxnid": "",
    "ref_auth_num": "",
    "ref_response_code": "",
    "refund_details": [],
    "tax details": {
      "1": {
        "tax_refund_id": "1",
        "refund_id": "1",
        "tax_id": "1",
"packid": "1",
        "tax_xml_id": "2",
        "amount": "10.00",
        "name": "Tax rate",
        "code_engine": "",
        "class_id": "1",
        "rate": "0.10000000",
        "active": "1",
        "include other": "0",
        "qblistid": "",
        "qbvdrlistid": "",
        "name_en_US": "Tax rate"
     }
   }
 },
"2": {
    "refund_id": "2",
    "clientid": "1001",
    "pay_record_id": "2",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 162 / 276



```
"invid": "1",
      "amount": "20.00",
      "time": "1372867475",
      "note": "Invoice refund.",
      "ref transaction id": "",
      "user": "admin",
      "qbtxnid": "",
      "ref auth num": "",
      "ref_response_code": "",
      "refund_details": {
        "1": {
          "refund_item_id": "1",
          "refund_id": "2",
          "inv_xml_id": "1",
          "packid": "1",
          "amount": "20.00",
          "desserv": "Service (colo)"
        }
      "tax details": []
   }
}
```

client.renewal_list - List Services for Renewal

This method is used to generate a list of services which are due for renewal in the specified period.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
user_login	Client Login	Υ		Client's login name or ID.

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "824": {
    "referred by": "0",
    "srv_domains": null,
    "bill_type": "0",
    "comment": null,
    "price": "20.00", "packid": "824",
    "cancel_after": "0",
    "srv": "0",
    "discount": "0.00",
    "prorate_reason": null,
    "suspend_bool": "0",
    "quantity": "1.00",
    "cost": "20.00",
    "order id": "0",
    "prorated": "0",
    "auto_bill": "0",
    "servcode": "0",
    "period": "1",
    "discount_type": "0",
    "metadata": null,
    "username": "",
    "zone_id": "0",
    "bill prior": "0",
    "suspend_after": "0",
    "post_renew": "0",
    "servername": "",
    "parentpack": "0",
    "lastrenew_success": "1",
    "renewdate": "1293858000",
    "lastrenew": "1291179600",
    "end": "0",
    "cancel_bool": "0",
    "billed": "0",
    "lastrenew_error": "Service has not yet been invoiced for the current period.",
    "start": "1286251200",
    "servtype": "FBBB",
    "billing_info_id": "0",
    "desserv": "Pre-start (not BiA)",
    "clientid": "1081",
    "password": "",
    "plan_id": "27",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 163 / 276



```
"created": "1286309839",
    "dev": "0",
    "active": "1",
    "ip_address": "",
    "balance": "0.00"
    }
},
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
}
```

client.send_welcome - Send a Welcome Letter

This method is used to send the welcome letter to a client.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
user_login	Client Login	Υ		Client's login name or ID.
service_id	Service ID	Υ		
body	Welcome Letter Body		service plan or system default	
subject	Welcome Letter Subject		service plan or system default	
reply	Reply-To Address		service plan or system default	
service	Service Description		from service	
ipaddress	IP Address		from service	
username	Username		from service	
password	Password		from service	
servername	Service Domain or Server Name		from service	
email	Email Address		client email	

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 164 / 276



client.service_add - Add a New Service

This method is used to add a new service to a client's account.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
description	Service Description			Required if Service Plan is not specified.
plan_id	Service Plan ID			Overrides servtype if specified.
servtype	Service Plan code			Deprecated.
parent_id	Parent Service ID			To create the new service as a child of a preexisting service, set this parameter to the id of the parent service. The new service will be created as its child.
period	Period		1	
price	Price		0	
bill_type	How Pricing is Calculated		0	Specifies if the renewal cost of the service should be determined by month or by period. 0 = By Period 1 = By Month If not set, the default value will be taken from the specified service plan. If no service plan is specified, By Period pricing is used.
quantity	Quantity		1	
status	Service Status		1	1 = Active 2 = Pending 3 = Suspended 4 = Cancelled
discount	Discount Level			The discount level for the service, specified either as a dollar amount or a percentage (the default).
discount_type	Discount Type			The method for calculating the discount: 0 = percentage 1 = dollar value
auto_bill	Automatically Charge		0	This setting determines if the service should be included when the system tries to charge the client's credit card to pay an invoice. If not set, the default value will be taken from the specified service plan.
setup	Setup Fee Amount		0	If non-zero, a one time 'setup' child service will be added for that amount. The bill_type and auto_bill settings will match those of the main service being added.
post_renew	Post Renew Flag		0	Setting this flag to 1 will enable Post Renew functionality for the service. This is only required for very specific situations and in general isn't needed.
bill_prior	Number of Days Before to Bill for Service		0	If specified, the service will be billed in advance for upcoming renewals. Use this in conjunction with the cancel_after setting to prevent renewals for unpaid services. This cannot be used together with post_renew.
suspend_bool	Auto Suspend Enable		0	Set to 1 to enable automatic service suspension if an invoice goes unpaid for suspend_after days.
suspend_after	Auto Suspend After X Days		0	Number of days after which to suspend unpaid services.
cancel_bool	Auto Cancel Enable		0	Set to 1 to enable automatic service cancellation if an invoice goes unpaid for cancel_after days.
cancel_after	Auto Cancel After X Days		0	Number of days after which to cancel unpaid services.

Jul/22/2015 Page 165 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
planned_activation _date	Planned Activation Date		0	The date on which the service is intended to be provided to the client. For reporting purposes only.
activation_date	Activation Date		0	The date on which the service gets provided to the client.
client_acceptance _date	Client Acceptance Date		0	The date on which the client approved the provided service. For reporting purposes only.
expected_cancella tion_date	Expected Cancellation Date		0	The date on which the service will likely be ended. For reporting purposes only.
start	Billing Start Date		current date	When the service should start.
end	End Date		0	When the service should end. Setting it to 0 will create a service with no end date.
userid	Service User ID			A user id for the service.
pass	Service Password			A password for the service.
server	Service Domain or Server Name			A domain or server name for the service.
ip_address	Service IP Address			An IP address for the service.
options	Service Options Array			An array of options which should be enabled for the service.
tax_engine_id	Tax Engine ID			Tax engine to use for this service, specify 0 to use the internal tax engine. If not set, the default value will be taken from the specified service plan.
tax_trans_type_co de	Transaction Type Code			Transaction Type Code for third party tax engine use. If not set, or passed as an empty string, the system will always use the code set in the service plan.
tax_situs_code	Situs Rule			Situs Rule for third party tax engine use. If not set, or passed as an empty string, the system will always use the code set in the service plan.
tax_zip_code	Zip Code			Zip Code for third party tax engine use.
tax_p2p_zip_code	Point to Point Zip Code			Point to Point Zip Code for third party tax engine use.
tax_trans_type_co de_setup	Setup Fee Transaction Type Code			Setup Fee Transaction Type Code for third party tax engine use. If not set, or passed as an empty string, the setup fee service will be set to use the plan default.
tax_situs_code_se tup	Setup Fee Situs Rule			Setup Fee Situs Rule for third party tax engine use. If not set, or passed as an empty string, the setup fee service will be set to the use the plan default.
tax_zip_code_setu p	Setup Fee Zip Code			Setup Zip Code for third party tax engine use.
tax_p2p_zip_code _setup	Point to Point Setup Fee Zip Code			Point to Point Setup Zip Code for third party tax engine use.
taxes	Taxes			An array of tax ids which should be enabled for the service.
setup_taxes	Setup Taxes			An array of tax ids which should be enabled for the setup fee (if applicable).
comment	Service Comment			If specified, this text will be added as a comment on the service.
custom_notes	Service Notes			An array of custom service notes.
meta_*	Custom Data			Metadata items may be set by passing the values as additional parameters matching the metadata items API field names prefixed with 'meta_'.

Jul/22/2015 Page 166 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
zone_id	Zone ID			Assigned location for reporting purposes.
balance	Balance			Balance of next billing period
prorated	Prorated		0	Flag that the balance is prorated
renewdate	Renewal Date			Service renewal date
contract_term_id	Contract Term ID			Contract to be associated with this service
rate_plan_id	Rate Plan ID			Rate plan to be applied to this service

Example Output

```
{
  "data": 200,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

client.service_comment_list - List a Service's Comments

This method is used to list a service's comments.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
service_id	Service ID	Υ		
filter_text	Filter Text			An array of strings to match against comments and attachment filenames. Comments which match all terms are returned.
client_viewable	Client Viewable			If client_viewable needs to be filtered (1 to only show client_viewable)
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "29": {
        "edited": "1312252800",
        "comment": "this is a nice comment",
        "packid": "354",
        "editor": "",
        "time": "1312252800",
        "clientid": "1010",
        "user": "Administrator",
        "comment_id": "29",
        "client_viewable": "0"
    }
},
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 167 / 276



client.service deactivate - Deactivate a Service

This method is used to deactivate a service associated with a client.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
service_id	Service ID	Υ		ID of the service to deactivate.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.service_get - Get a Service

This method is used to get a service associated with a client.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
service_id	Service ID	Υ		
metadata	Metadata Flag		0	If set to 1, metadata items will be included.
modules	Modules Flag		0	If set to 1, service module data will be included.
bill_date	Bill Date			If specified, return the effective cost for the date, default to current renewal period
notes	Notes Flag		0	If set to 1, service notes and service plan notes will be included.

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "referred_by": "0",
  "srv_domains": null,
  "bill_type": "0",
  "comment": null,
  "price": "35.48",
  "packid": "1334",
  "cancel_after": "0",
  "srv": "0",
  "discount": "0.00",
  "title": "Hosting Plan",
  "prorate_reason": null,
  "tax_engine_id": 3,
  "tax_trans_type_code": "010101",
  "tax_situs_code": "07",
  "tax_zip_code": "12180",
  "tax_p2p_zip_code": "12180",
  "suspend_bool": "0",
  "quantity": "1.00",
  "cost": "35.48",
  "order_id": "0",
  "prorated": "0",
  "auto_bill": "0",
  "servcode": "0",
  "period": "0",
  "unpaid balance": 0,
  "discount_type": "0",
  "username": "",
  "zone id": "0",
  "bill_prior": "0",
  "suspend_after": "0",
  "post renew": "0",
  "servername": "",
  "parentpack": "379",
  "lastrenew_success": "0",
  "renewdate": "1314072000",
  "lastrenew": "1312171200",
  "end": "0",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 168 / 276



```
"cancel_bool": "0",
"billed": "0",
"lastrenew_error": "",
"start": "1312171200",
"servtype": "",
"billing_info_id": "0",
"desserv": "Price Adjustment",
"clientid": "1005",
"password": "",
"plan_id": "44",
"created": "1312229764",
"dev": "0",
"active": "1",
"ip address": "",
"balance": "0.00",
"discount_start_date": "1314072000",
"discount end date": "1324072000",
"discount_value": "0.00",
"balance": "0.00"
"options": {
   "1": {
    "option_id": "1",
    "spo_id": "1",
    "packid": "1334",
    "price": "100.00",
    "setup": "500.00",
    "cost": null,
    "access": "0",
    "discount_type": "0",
    "discount": "0.00",
    "inv_hide": "0",
    "spo_val": "",
    "spg_id": "1",
    "variable": "upgrade",
    "spug_id": 0,
    "spog_id": 0,
    "description": "Upgrade option",
    "spo_description": "Upgrade option",
    "spg_name": "Upgrade",
    "spug_name": "Ungrouped",
    "spog_name": "Ungrouped"
  }
},
"taxes": {
  "1": {
    "tax_id": "1",
    "code_engine": "",
    "class_id": "1",
    "name": "Tax rate"
    "rate": "0.10000000",
    "active": "0",
    "include_other": "0",
    "qblistid": "",
    "qbvdrlistid": "",
    "packid": "1334",
    "tax_exemption_id_list": []
 }
},
"metadata": {
  "cp_account_domain": "cpanel.example.com",
  "cp_account_username": "username",
  "cp_account_password": "password",
"notes": {
  "1": {
   "id": "1",
"packid": "1334",
    "spn id": "1",
    "note": "Service Note"
  }
"plan_notes": {
  "1": {
    "spn_id": "1",
"spn_plan_id": "44",
    "spn_note": "Service Plan Note",
    "spn_priority": "1"
  }
},
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 169 / 276



```
"devices": {
    "827": {
    "dev": "827",
       "dev_desc": "Server 32",
      "label": "server32.yul",
    }
  },
   "connections": {
    "22328": {
      "connection_id": "22328",
      "name": "Here to There"
    }
  "tickets": {
    "113": {
      "ticket_id": "113",
       "subject": "Help!"
    }
  "locations": [
    {
      "facility": {
    "fac_id": "1",
    "fac_code": "NL",
         "fac_name": "Netherlands"
       "zone": {
         "zone_id": "2",
         "zone_code": "NL2",
"zone_name": "NL Zone 2"
       "cage": {
         "cage_id": "14",
         "cage_code": "NL2CO",
"cage_name": "Cage Other"
      },
       "row": {
         "row_id": "14",
         "row_code": "NL2COSR",
         "row_name": "Some Row"
       "rack": {
         "rack_id": "17",
         "rack_code": "NL2CORO",
"rack_name": "Rack Other"
      }
    }
  "ip_assignments": {
     "3": {
      "assign_id": "3",
      "address": "8.9.10.11",
       "assign_description": "Given"
  },
"domains": {
    "2": {
      "domain_id": "2",
       "domain": "example.com"
    }
  },
  "dns_zones": {
    "2": {
      "zone_id": "2",
       "name": "sub.example.com"
    }
  "modules": {
    "backup_billing": true,
    "bw_billing": true
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 170 / 276



client.service list - List a Client's Services

This method is used to list a client's services.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID			
brand_id	Brand ID			
plan_id	Service Plan ID			
parentpack	Parent Service ID			
period	Period			
pack_type_select	Service Selection		0	0 = all active recurring services and unpaid one-time services 1 = active recurring services 2 = active one-time services 3 = all services 4 = all active services
order_id	Order ID			ID of order that created the service
bill_date	Bill Date			If specified, return the effective cost for the date, default to today
metadata	Include Metadata		0	Possible values: 0 or blank: Include fields with show_in_list flag set 1: Include all metadata fields array: Specify individual fields to include by entering "metadata[field_name1]=1 metadata[field_name2]=1 etc"
options	Include Service Options			Set to 1 to include service options in output.
devices	Include Devices			Set to 1 to include associated devices in output.
modules	Include Service Modules			Set to 1 to include service modules in output.
notes	Include Notes			Set to 1 to include service notes and service plan notes in output.
	Metadata Filters			Filter list by custom field values, ie. "myfield1=somevalue myfield2=somevalue etc"
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "243": {
    "referred_by": "0",
    "bill_type": "0",
    "comment": null,
    "price": "100000.00",
"packid": "243",
"cancel_after": "0",
    "discount": "0.00",
    "code": "FBBB",
    "title": "Hosting Plan",
    "prorate_reason": null,
    "tax_engine_id": 3,
    "tax_trans_type_code": "010101",
    "tax_situs_code": "07",
    "tax_zip_code": "12180",
    "tax_p2p_zip_code": "12180",
    "suspend_bool": "0",
    "quantity": "1.00",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 171 / 276



```
"cost": "100000.00",
"order_id": "0",
"prorated": "0",
"auto_bill": "0",
"period": "1",
"discount_type": "0",
"username": "",
"zone id": "0",
"bill_prior": "0",
"suspend_after": "0",
"post renew": "0",
"servername": "",
"parentpack": "0",
"lastrenew success": "1",
"renewdate": "1294117200",
"lastrenew": "1291438800",
"end": "0",
"cancel_bool": "0",
"billed": "1",
"lastrenew error": "Service has not yet been invoiced for the current period.",
"start": "1265259600",
"billing_info_id": "0",
"desserv": "DELETE",
"clientid": "1011",
"password": "",
"plan_id": "27"
"created": "1265309281",
"active": "1",
"ip_address": ""
"balance": "0.00",
"metadata": {
  "cp_account_domain": "cpanel.example.com",
  "cp_account_username": "username",
  "cp_account_password": "password",
"options": {
  "1": {
    "option_id": "1",
    "spo_id": "1",
    "packid": "243",
    "price": "1000.00",
    "setup": "500.00",
    "cost": null,
    "access": "0",
    "discount_type": "0",
    "discount": "0.00",
    "inv_hide": "0",
    "spo_val": "",
    "spg id": "1",
    "variable": "upgrade",
    "spug_id": 0,
    "spog_id": 0,
    "description": "Upgrade option",
    "spo_description": "Upgrade option",
    "spg_name": "Upgrade",
    "spug name": "Ungrouped",
    "spog_name": "Ungrouped"
 }
},
"devices": {
  "22": {
    "row id": "1",
    "packid": "243",
    "company": "Ubersmith",
    "label": "us.ubersmith.com",
    "devtype_group_id": "2",
    "location": "dlfra.dflr.dflc.dflz.eqxtry:39",
    "rack code": "dlfra",
    "rack_pos": "39",
    "parent": "0",
    "fac name": "Troy",
    "power_status": null,
    "down": "3",
    "total": "5",
    "fac code": "eqxtry",
    "last": "Uber",
    "type_id": "12",
    "up": "1",
    "zone_id": "1",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 172 / 276



```
"cage_name": "default Cage",
         "row_name": "Default Row",
"rack_id": "1",
         "type": "Virtual IP",
         "cage code": "dflc",
         "row_code": "dflr",
         "phone": "+1.2125555555",
         "first": "Johnny",
         "rack_units" : "1",
         "height": "45.000000",
        "width": "482.60000",
"depth": "609.60000",
         "front_image_file_id": "19",
         "back image file id": "0"
         "height_display_value": 1.75,
         "height_display_unit": "inches",
         "width_display_value": 19,
         "width_display_unit": "inches",
         "depth_display_value": 2,
         "depth display unit": "feet",
         "disabled": "1",
         "cage_id": "1",
        "desserv": "server.ubersmith.com",
"clientid": "1010",
         "devtype_group": "Network",
        "fac_id": "1",
"zone_code": "dflz",
         "dev_desc": "us.ubersmith.com",
         "warn": "0",
         "zone_name": "Default Zone",
         "rack_name": "Default Rack",
         "email": "support@ubersmith.com",
        "owner_type": "PACKAGE",
        "owner": "1096",
"active": "1",
        "dev": "22"
      }
    "modules": {
      "backup_billing": true,
      "bw_billing": true
    },
    "notes": {
      "1": {
        "id": "1",
"packid": "243",
"spn_id": "1",
        "note": "Service Note"
      }
    "plan_notes": {
      "1": {
        "spn_id": "1",
        "spn_plan_id": "27",
         "spn_note": "Service Plan Note",
        "spn_priority": "1"
      }
   },
 }
"error_message": "",
"error code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 173 / 276



client.service_metadata_get - Get a Service's Metadata

This method is used to get a service's metadata.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
service_id	Service ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "21": {
    "required": "0",
    "size": "0",
    "prefix": "Unit",
    "metagroup_id": "6",
    "default": 0,
    "editable": "0",
    "client_access": "0",
    "priority": "3",
    "class_id": "1",
    "id": "233",
    "default_val": "",
    "value": "",
    "show_in_list": "0",
"type": "select",
    "rows": "0",
    "cols": "0",
    "suffix": "",
    "metaconf_id": "21",
    "meta_type": "pack",
"options": "\",\"hr:Hours\",\"min:Minutes\"",
    "variable": "ticket_unit"
 }
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

client.service_metadata_single - Get a Service's Metadata Value

This method is used to get a single metadata value from a service.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
service_id	Service ID	Υ		
metaconf_id	Metadata Item ID			
variable	Metadata Variable Name			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "mb",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 174 / 276



client.service_module_call - Call a Service Module Function

This method is used to execute a service module function.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
service_id	Service ID	Υ		
module_id	Module Name	Υ		
function	Function Name	Υ		
module_params	Parameters			Array

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
  },
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.service note add - Add a New Service Note

This method is used to add a service note.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
service_id	Service ID	Υ		
spn_id	Service Plan Note ID			If specified, the service note will be customized based on an existing service plan note.
note	Note Text	Υ		The note text. Optional if service plan note id is specified.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.service_note_delete - Delete a Service Note

This method is used to delete a service note.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
note_id	Note ID	Υ		The note to delete.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 175 / 276



client.service_note_update - Update a Service Note

This method is used to update a service note.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
note_id	Note ID	Υ		The note to update.
note	Note Text	Υ		The note text.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.service_prorate - Prorate a Service

This method is used to prorate a service associated with a client.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
service_id	Service ID	Y		
new_renew	New Renewal Date		today	
new_balance	Desired Balance			If not set, the system will determine the prorated balance based on the specified date.
reason	Prorate Reason			If not set, the system will provide a default pro-rate reason based on the specified date.

Example Output

```
"data": "0.00",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

client.service_storage_delete - Delete a Service's Storage

This method is used to delete a service's storage.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
service_id	Service ID	Υ		
item	Item	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 176 / 276



client.service_storage_get - Get a Service's Storage

This method is used to get a service's storage.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
service_id	Service ID	Υ		
item	Item	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": "passed"
}
```

client.service_storage_list - List a Service's Storage

This method is used to list a service's storage.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
service_id	Service ID(s)			A single service ID or an array of service IDs
items	Item(s)			A single item or an array of items

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": {
      "desserv":"Some Service Description",
      "baz":"val"
      "foo":"bar",
    },
    "38": {
      "desserv":"Another Service Description",
      "baz":"rum"
      "foo":"beer",
    }
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 177 / 276



client.service_storage_set - Set a Service's Storage

This method is used to set a service's storage.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
service_id	Service ID	Υ		
item	Item	Υ		
value	Value	Υ		
encrypt	Encrypt			

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": true
```

client.service_update - Update a Service

This method is used to update a service associated with a client.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
service_id	Service ID	Υ		
description	Service Description			Required if Service Plan is not specified.
plan_id	Service Plan ID			Overrides servtype if specified.
servtype	Service Plan code			Deprecated.
parent_id	Parent Service ID			To create the new service as a child of a preexisting service, set this parameter to the id of the parent service. The new service will be created as its child.
period	Period		1	
price	Price		0	
bill_type	How Pricing is Calculated		0	Specifies if the renewal cost of the service should be determined by month or by period. 0 = By Period 1 = By Month If not set, the default value will be taken from the specified service plan. If no service plan is specified, By Period pricing is used.
quantity	Quantity		1	
status	Service Status		1	1 = Active 2 = Pending 3 = Suspended 4 = Cancelled
discount	Discount Level			The discount level for the service, specified either as a dollar amount or a percentage (the default).
discount_type	Discount Type			The method for calculating the discount: 0 = percentage 1 = dollar value
auto_bill	Automatically Charge		0	This setting determines if the service should be included when the system tries to charge the client's credit card to pay an invoice. If not set, the default value will be taken from the specified service plan.

Jul/22/2015 Page 178 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
post_renew	Post Renew Flag		0	Setting this flag to 1 will enable Post Renew functionality for the service. This is only required for very specific situations and in general isn't needed.
bill_prior	Number of Days Before to Bill for Service		0	If specified, the service will be billed in advance for upcoming renewals. Use this in conjunction with the cancel_after setting to prevent renewals for unpaid services. This cannot be used together with post_renew.
suspend_bool	Auto Suspend Enable		0	Set to 1 to enable automatic service suspension if an invoice goes unpaid for suspend_after days.
suspend_after	Auto Suspend After X Days		0	Number of days after which to suspend unpaid services.
cancel_bool	Auto Cancel Enable		0	Set to 1 to enable automatic service cancellation if an invoice goes unpaid for cancel_after days.
cancel_after	Auto Cancel After X Days		0	Number of days after which to cancel unpaid services.
planned_activation _date	Planned Activation Date		0	The date on which the service is intended to be provided to the client. For reporting purposes only.
activation_date	Activation Date		0	The date on which the service gets provided to the client.
client_acceptance _date	Client Acceptance Date		0	The date on which the client approved the provided service. For reporting purposes only.
expected_cancella tion_date	Expected Cancellation Date		0	The date on which the service will likely be ended. For reporting purposes only.
start	Billing Start Date			When the service should start.
end	End Date		0	When the service should end. Setting it to 0 will create a service with no end date.
lastrenew	Last Renewal Date			The last renewal date of the service.
renewdate	Next Renewal Date			The next renewal date of the service.
userid	Service User ID			A user id for the service.
pass	Service Password			A password for the service.
server	Service Domain or Server Name			A domain or server name for the service.
ip_address	Service IP Address			An IP address for the service.
options	Service Options Array			An array of options which should be enabled for the service.
tax_engine_id	Tax Engine ID			Tax engine to use for this service, specify 0 to use the internal tax engine.
tax_trans_type_co de	Transaction Type Code			Transaction Type Code for tax engine use. If set to blank, this value will be inherited from the specified service plan and will change when the plan's value changes.
tax_situs_code	Situs Rule			Situs Rule for tax engine use. If set to blank, this value will be inherited from the specified service plan and will change when the plan's value changes.
tax_zip_code	Zip Code			Zip Code for tax engine use.
tax_p2p_zip_code	Point to Point Zip Code			Point to Point Zip Code for tax engine use.
taxes	Taxes			An array of tax ids which should be enabled for the service.

Jul/22/2015 Page 179 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
meta_*	Custom Data			Metadata items may be set by passing the values as additional parameters matching the metadata items API field names prefixed with 'meta_'.
zone_id	Zone ID			Assigned location for reporting purposes.
prorate	Pro-rate Price Change			1 = Pro-rate price change to the specified day,0 = Do not pro-rate price change.
prorate_date	Pro-rate Date			If specified together with prorate=1, this will be the effective date of the price change.
billed	Billed Status			The updated invoice status 0=unbilled, 1=billed, 2=pre-billed
contract_term_id	Contract Term ID			Contract to be associated with this service
rate_plan_id	Rate Plan ID			Rate plan to be applied to this service
auto_adjustment	Auto Proration Adjustment			Automatically apply a proration adjustment if the service is being canceled 0=No, 1=Yes

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

client.set_login - Set a Client's Login

This method is used to set a client's login.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
uber_pass	New Password			
uber_login	New Login Name			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 180 / 276



client.storage_delete - Delete a Client's Storage

This method is used to delete a client's storage.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
item	Item	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": true
```

client.storage_get - Get a Client's Storage

This method is used to get a client's storage.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
item	Item	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": "passed"
```

client.storage_list - List a Client's Storage

This method is used to list a client's storage.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID(s)			A single client ID or an array of client IDs
item	Item(s)			A single item or an array of items

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": {
    "lool": {
        "baz":"val"
        "foo":"bar",
    },
    "1002": {
        "listed_company":"Doe, John",
        "baz":"rum"
        "foo":"beer",
    }
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 181 / 276



client.storage_set - Set a Client's Storage

This method is used to set a client's storage.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Υ		
item	Item	Υ		
value	Value	Υ		
encrypt	Encrypt			

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": true
}
```

client.tag - Add a tag to a Client

This method is used to add a tag or tags to a client.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID(s)	Y		A single client ID, or an array of client IDs
tag_id	Tag ID(s)			A single tag ID or an array of tag IDs
tag_name	Tag Name(s)			A single tag name or an array of tags names. If no tag with by that name exists, it will be created.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.tax_exemption_add - Add a new Tax Exemption

This method is used to add a tax exemption for a client.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID			Client ID
tax_exemption_typ e_id	Tax Exemption Type ID			Tax Exemption Type ID
certificate_id	Certificate ID			Certificate ID
start_date	Effective Date			Effective Date
end_date	Expiration Date			Expiration Date. Set to 0 for none.
status	Status			-1 = Pending Approval 0 = Deactivated 1 = Active
pdf	Certificate PDF			PDF for certificate.

Example Output

```
"data": true,
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 182 / 276



client.tax_exemption_get - Get a Client's Tax Exemption

This method is used to get a client's tax exemption.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
tax_exemption_id	Tax Exemption ID	Υ		Tax Exemption ID

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "tax_exemption_id": "11",
    "client_id": "1001",
    "tax_exemption_type_id": "47",
    "certificate_id": "AKCJ-1",
    "file_id": "87",
    "start_date": "1311739301",
    "end_date": "1311799605",
    "status": "-1",
},
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

client.tax_exemption_list - List a Client's Tax Exemptions

This method is used to list a client's tax exemptions.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID			Client ID
tax_exemption_typ e_id	Tax Exemption Type ID			Tax Exemption Type ID
certificate_id	Certificate ID			Certificate ID
start_date	Effective Date			If specified, only tax exemptions effective on or after this date will be returned.
end_date	Expiration Date			If specified, only tax exemptions effective before this date will be returned.
status	Status			-1 = Pending Approval 0 = Deactivated 1 = Active
active	Active Exemptions			If set to 1 or TRUE, only active and unexpired tax exemptions will be returned.
inactive	Inactive Exemptions			If set to 1 or TRUE, only inactive and/or expired tax exemptions will be returned.
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "11": {
      "tax_exemption_id": "11",
      "client_id": "1001",
      "tax_exemption_type_id": "47",
      "certificate_id": "AKCJ-1",
      "file_id": "87",
      "start_date": "1311739301",
      "end_date": "1311799605",
      "status": "-1",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 183 / 276



```
}
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

client.tax_exemption_update - Update a Client's Tax Exemption

This method is used to update a Client's tax exemption.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
tax_exemption_id	Tax Exemption ID	Υ		Tax Exemption ID
client_id	Client ID			Client ID
tax_exemption_typ e_id	Tax Exemption Type ID			Tax Exemption Type ID
certificate_id	Certificate ID			Certificate ID
start_date	Effective Date			Effective Date
end_date	Expiration Date			Expiration Date. Set to 0 for none.
status	Status			-1 = Pending Approval 0 = Deactivated 1 = Active
pdf	Certificate PDF			PDF for certificate. Set to FALSE to remove current file.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

client.untag - Untag to a Client

This method is used to remove a tag from a client.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID(s)	Υ		A single client ID, or an array of client IDs
tag_id	Tag ID(s)			A single tag ID or an array of tag IDs
tag_name	Tag Name(s)			A single tag name or an array of tags names. If no tag with by that name exists, it will be created.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 184 / 276



client.update - Update a Client

This method is used to update a client's account information.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID	Y		·
first	First Name			
last	Last Name			
company	Company			
email	Email Address			
address	Street Address			
city	City			
state	State/Province			
zip	Zip/Postcode			
country	Country			
phone	Telephone Number			
fax	Fax Number			
uber_login	Username			This is the username that the client will use to log in. If not specified the client id may be used to log in.
credit_bool	Billing Method		0	The default client billing method to use. Acceptable ID values are obtained from the client.list_payment_method call.
grace_due	Due Date Method		0	Method used to calculate invoice due date: 0 = Grace Period (invoice is due 'datepay' days after generation) 1 = Static Due Date (invoice is due on 'datedue' day of the month, only applicable to monthly invoicing)
prebill_method	Pre Bill Method			Method used in conjunction with Pre Bill Days to determine how far in advance to bill for services. Acceptable values are: 0 - Do not pre bill, 1 - Pre bill up to after Invoice Due Date, 2 - Pre bill up to after Invoice Send Date.
prebill_days	Pre Bill Days			Number of days used in conjunction with Pre Bill Method to determine how far in advance to bill for services. A value of '0' will invoice up to, and including, either the Invoice Due Date (including any Grace Period) or Invoice Send Date as appropriate.
charge_days	Charge Delay			The number of days the system should wait after generating an invoice before charging any credit cards.
datesend	Invoice Send Date		system_default	Day of the month client will be invoiced (monthly invoicing only).
datedue	Invoice Due Date			Day of the month on which the invoice is due. If datedue is less than or equal to datesend, the invoice will be due on that day of the following month.
datepay	Grace Period			Number of days after which the invoice will be due.
referred_by	Referred By			
discount	Discount Level		0	The default discount level for the client, specified either as a dollar amount or a percentage (the default).
discount_type	Discount Type		0	The method for calculating the discount: 0 = percentage 1 = dollar value
referred	Referred By			This field stores whoever may have referred the client.

Jul/22/2015 Page 185 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
active	Client Status		1	1 = Client, 2 = Lead
late_fee_scheme_i	Late Fee Schedule			Late fee schedule
default_renew	Default Renew Date			Default renew date for new services
prorate_min_days	Prorate Min. Days		0	Minimum number of proratable days (inclusive)
brand_id	Brand ID			Active Brand
retry_every	Retry Interval			When a client's credit card is declined, the charge is stored in a queue and is retried at a later date. The number of days between retries is defined by this setting.
priority	Ticket Priority			This variable takes the integer that corresponds to the desired level of priority given to a client's support tickets. 0 = Low 1 = Normal 2 = High 3 = 911
access	Access Settings			The access settings for the client. This is an array containing the permissions for the client.
strict	Strict Mode		0	This field is used to tell the API script whether or not the new client's Ubersmith login name must be unique. If strict is set to 0 and the specified login name is already in use the client will be added to the system and the API script will return a note saying that their information must be updated inside the system. If strict is set to 1, any duplicate login name will cause the script to return a failure as well as a note explaining why.
meta_*	Custom Data			Metadata items may be set by passing the values as additional parameters matching the metadata items API field names prefixed with 'meta_'.
auto_apply_credit	Auto Apply Credit			Automatically apply account credits

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 186 / 276



device - Device

Functions related to the management of devices, monitors, and IP assignments

device.add - Add a New Device

This method is used to create a new device.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
dev_desc	Device Description	Υ		
label	Device Label			
parent	Parent Device ID		0	
type_id	Device Type ID		0	
rack_id	Rack ID		0	
rack_pos	Position Within Rack			
height	Device Height		1	
client_id	Client ID			
service_id	Service ID			
client_owned	Client Owns Physical Device		0	0 = Client does not own physical device, 1 = Client owns physical device
connection_node_ type_id	Connection Node Type ID			
front_image_file_i	Front Image File ID			A file id to use for the device's front image
back_image_file_i	Back Image File ID			A file id to use for the device's back image
front_image	Attachment			An image file for the device's front image. When using cURL the value for the parameter should be @ where is the image you wish to attach.
back_image	Attachment			An image file for the device's back image. When using cURL the value for the parameter should be @ where is the image you wish to attach.
meta_*	Custom Data			Metadata items may be set by passing the values as additional parameters matching the metadata items API field names prefixed with 'meta_'.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "83",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 187 / 276



device.comment list - List a Device's Comments

This method is used to list a device's comments.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID	Y		
filter_text	Filter Text			An array of strings to match against comments and attachment filenames. Comments which match all terms are returned.
client_viewable	Client Viewable			If client_viewable needs to be filtered (1 to only show client_viewable)
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "19": {
        "edited": "1312260059",
        "comment": "this is a device comment",
        "editor": "",
        "time": "1312260059",
        "clientid": "0",
        "user": "Administrator",
        "comment_id": "19",
        "client_viewable": "0",
        "dev": "23"
    }
},
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
}
```

device.connection_add - Add a Device Connection

This method is used to add a new Connection between Devices.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
name	Name	Υ		
links	Links	Υ		Array of links
connection_type_i	Connection Type ID			
status	Status			A single status ID. Options: 1 = Active 2 = Testing 4 = Failed 8 = New 16 = Inactive

Example Output

```
{
  "data": 4,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 188 / 276



device.connection delete - Delete a Device Connection

This method is used to remove Connections between Devices.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
connection_id	Connection ID			One or more (comma-separated) Connection ID numbers.
device_id	Device ID			Delete all connections on the given Device ID. Ignored if a Connection ID is supplied.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

device.connection_link_add - Add a Connection Link

This method is used to add a new Link within a Connection.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
connection_id	Connection ID	Υ		
name	Name	Υ		
segments	Segments	Υ		Array of segments

Example Output

```
{
  "data": 4,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

device.connection_link_list - List Connection Links

This method is used to list Connection Links.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
connection_id	Connection ID			
device_id	Device ID			
status	Status			1 = Active, 2 = Testing, 4 = Failed, 0 = Inactive

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
  },
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 189 / 276



device.connection_link_update - Update a Connection Link

This method is used to update a Link within a Connection.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
connection_link_id	Connection Link ID	Υ		
name	Name			
segments	Segments			Array of segments

Example Output

```
{
  "data": 4,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

device.connection_list - List Device Connections

This method is used to list a device's Connections.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID			
status	Status			A single status ID. Options: 1 = Active 2 = Testing 4 = Failed 8 = New 16 = Inactive
status_bit	Status			Multiple status IDs, using bitwise logic. Options: 1 = Active 2 = Testing 4 = Failed 8 = New 16 = Inactive 255 = All 15 = Not Inactive

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
  },
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 190 / 276



device.connection_node_type_list - List Connection Node Types

This method is used to list available connection node types.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
  },
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

device.connection_type_list - List Connection Types

This method is used to list available connection types.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
  },
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

device.connection_update - Update a Device Connection

This method is used to update a Connection between Devices.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
connection_id	Connection ID	Y		
name	Name			
status	Status			A single status ID. Options: 1 = Active 2 = Testing 4 = Failed 8 = New 16 = Inactive

Example Output

```
{
  "data": 4,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 191 / 276



device.cpanel_add - Add a cPanel Account

This method is used to add a cPanel account.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
service_id	Service ID	Υ		
create	Create Flag			Set to 0 if account already exists on the cPanel server. This will only create the association within Ubersmith to manage the account.
cpanel_plan	cPanel Plan Code		from service plan	

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

device.delete - Delete a Device

This method is used to delete a device.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID	Υ		
	Allow deleting a device that has connections			By default, deleting a device is blocked if it has connections. Setting this to 1 automatically deletes connections this device has before deleting the device.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

device.dns_record_add - Add a DNS Record

This method is used to add a new Record to a DNS Zone.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
zone_id	Zone ID	Υ		ld of specific dns zone.
type	Record Type	Υ		Record Type
name	Record Name	Υ		Record Name
content	Record Content	Υ		Record Content
ttl	TTL			The TTL of the record.
prio	Priority			The priority of the record.

Example Output

```
"data": 4,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 192 / 276



device.dns_record_delete - Delete a DNS Record

This method is used to delete a DNS Record.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description	
record_id	Record ID	Υ		DNS Record ID.	

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

device.dns_record_list - List DNS Records

This method is used to list DNS Recrods.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
record_id	Record ID			ID of specific dns record.
zone_id	Zone ID			ID of specific dns zone.
zone_name	Zone Name			Name of specific dns zone.
type	Record Type			Record Type
name	Record Name			Record Name
content	Record Content			Record Content
client_id	Client ID			Client ID
service_id	Service ID			Service ID
exclude_special	Exclude Special Records		0	Set to 1 to exclude SOA, MX & NS records
order_by	Order By		name	Field to order results by, available fields: record_id, name
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending desc = Descending
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit		0	Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "109": {
    "name": "www.example.com",
    "zone_id": "109",
    "record_id": "1263",
    "content": "127.0.0.1",
     "type": "A",
     "ttl": "3600",
     "prio": "0",
     "change_date": "1359455515",
    "zone_name": "example.com",
"client_id": "1234",
     "service_id": "0"
  }
},
"error_message": "",
" pull,
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 193 / 276



device.dns_record_update - Update a DNS Record

This method is used to update a DNS Recrord.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
record_id	Record ID			ld of specific dns record.
type	Record Type			Record Type
name	Record Name			Record Name
content	Record Content			Record Content
ttl	TTL			The TTL of the record.
prio	Priority			The priority of the record.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

device.dns_zone_add - Add a DNS Zone

This method is used to add a new DNS Zone

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client ID			Optional field to associate the zone with a specific client.
service_id	Service ID			Optional field to associate the zone with a specific service.
name	Domain Name	Υ		The name of the DNS Zone.
hostmaster	Hostmaster			The Hostmaster for the Zone.
refresh	Refresh Interval			The Refresh time in seconds for the zone.
retry	Retry Interval			The Retry time in seconds for the zone.
expire	Expire Interval			The Expire time in seconds for the zone.
default_ttl	Default TTL			The Default TTL of the Zone.
ns1	Primary Nameserver			The Primary Nameserver address.
ns2	Secondary Nameserver			The Secondary Nameserver address.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": 4,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 194 / 276



device.dns_zone_delete - Delete a DNS Zone

This method is used to delete a DNS Zone.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
zone_id	Zone ID	Υ		DNS Zone ID.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

device.dns_zone_list - List DNS Zones

This method is used to list DNS Zones.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
zone_id	Zone ID			DNS Zone ID
name	Zone Name			DNS Zone Name
client_id	Client ID			Client ID
service_id	Service ID			Service ID
order_by	Order By		name	Field to order results by, available fields: zone_id, name
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending desc = Descending
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit		0	Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "109": {
    "zone_id": "109",
    "name": "example.com",
    "client_id": "1263",
"service_id": "0",
    "soa": {
        "primary" : "example.com",
        "hostmaster": "hostmaster.example.com",
        "serial": "2013041101",
        "refresh": "10800",
        "retry": "3600",
        "expire": "604800",
        "default_ttl": "3600",
 }
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 195 / 276



device.dns_zone_update - Update a DNS Zone

This method is used to update a DNS Zone.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
zone_id	Zone ID	Y		DNS Zone ID.
client_id	Client ID			Optional field to associate the domain with a specific client.
service_id	Service ID			Optional field to associate domain with a specific service.
name	Domain Name			The name of the DNS Zone.
hostmaster	Hostmaster			The Hostmaster for the Zone.
refresh	Refresh Interval			The Refresh time in seconds for the zone.
retry	Retry Interval			The Retry time in seconds for the zone.
expire	Expire Interval			The Expire time in seconds for the zone.
default_ttl	Default TTL			The Default TTL in seconds for the Zone.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

device.event list - List Device Events

This method is used to list device events.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID	Υ		
begin	Start Date			
end	End Date			
eventuser	User			
searchfor	Search String			
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "1494": {
    "device": "83",
    "device_event_id": "1494",
    "after": {
      "row_id": "0",
      "packid": null,
      "devtype_group_id": "0",
      "label": "",
      "remote_reboot_port_2": "",
      "switch_port_eth0": "",
      "rack_pos": "",
      "parent": "0",
      "remote_reboot_port_3": "",
      "power_circuit_phase": "",
      "power_panel_voltage": "",
      "switch_port_eth1": "",
      "power_circuit_status": "1",
      "power_circuit_num": "",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 196 / 276



}

```
"switch_port_eth2": "",
      "power_status": null,
      "root_password": "",
      "power_panel_amp_rating": "",
      "ubersmith_version": "",
      "mysql_password": "",
      "rack_position": "",
      "down": "0",
      "total": "0",
      "last": null,
      "type_id": "0",
      "power_panel_fed_from": "",
      "zone_id": "0",
      "up": "0",
      "rack id": "0",
      "power_panel_wire": "",
      "remote reboot unit 2": "",
      "power_circuit_breaker": "",
      "parent_desc": null,
      "type": null,
      "power_panel_main_breaker": "",
      "remote_reboot_unit_3": "",
      "remote_reboot_unit": "",
      "phone": null,
      "first": null,
      "listed_company": null,
      "height": "1",
      "power_panel_phase": "",
      "power_circuit_max_load": "",
      "remote_reboot_port": "",
      "distribution": "debian6",
      "power_panel_type": "house",
      "cage_id": "0",
      "disabled": "0",
      "desserv": null,
      "clientid": null,
      "fac id": "0",
      "devtype_group_name": "Ungrouped",
      "dev_desc": "test device",
      "some_parameter": "",
      "rack_name": "",
      "warn": "0",
      "email": null,
      "active": "1",
      "dev": "83"
   },
"time": "1312259948",
"Device 83
    "action": "Device 83 added",
    "reference id": "83",
    "reference_type": "device",
    "before": null,
    "event_type": "1",
    "user": "admin",
    "client_viewable": "1",
    "ip_address": "192.168.0.134"
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 197 / 276



device.facility_list - List Device Facilities

This method is used to list device facilities.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
fac_id	Facility ID			
fac_code	Facility Code			
zone_id	Zone ID			
zone_code	Zone Code			
cage_id	Cage ID			
cage_code	Cage Code			
row_id	Row ID			
row_code	Row Code			
rack_id	Rack ID			
rack_code	Rack Code			
client_id	Client ID			
metadata	Location Metadata			
exclude_downstre am	Exclude downstream zones, cages, rows, and racks			

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "1": {
    "facility": {
      "fac_country": "US",
      "fac_city": "Troy",
"fac_name": "Equinix Troy",
      "foobar": null,
      "fac_code": "eqxtry",
      "fac_zip": "12018",
      "fac_state": "NY",
       "fac_address": "353 Broadway",
       "fac_description": "",
       "fac_id": "1"
    },
"id": "1",
    "zones": {
      "1": {
         "cages": {
           "1": {
             "cage_name": "default Cage",
             "zone_id": "1",
"rows": {
                "1": {
                  "row_id": "1",
                  "row_name": "Default Row",
                  "racks": {
                    "1": {
                       "row_id": "1",
                      "rack_code": "dlfra",
"rack_slots": "0",
"rack_direction": "bottom",
                       "rack_shelves": "0",
                       "rack_type": "standard",
                       "rack_id": "1",
                       "rack_u": "42",
                       "rack_name": "Default Rack"
                    }
                  "row_code": "dflr",
                  "cage_id": "1"
               }
             },
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 198 / 276



device.get - Get a Device

This method is used to get a device's details.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID	Υ		
metadata	Device Metadata			
service	Service ID			
modules	Device Modules		0	1 = modules & module_details, 2 = module_details. If a device module encounters an error, an array containing uber_error_code and uber_error_message keys is returned.
tags	Device Tags		0	1 = include device tags sub-array
locations	Device Locations		1	0 = do not include rack/row/cage/zone/facility sub-arrays

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "row_id": 0,
  "packid": null,
  "devtype_group_id": "1",
  "label": "",
"location": "",
  "rack_pos": "",
  "parent": "0",
  "zone": {
   "code": 1,
    "userinfo": null,
    "mode": 1,
    "error_message_prefix": "",
   "level": 1024,
    "callback": null,
    "message": "No zone specified",
    "backtrace": null
  },
  "power_status": null,
  "row": {
    "code": 1,
    "userinfo": null,
    "mode": 1,
    "error_message_prefix": "",
    "level": 1024,
    "callback": null,
    "message": "No row specified",
    "backtrace": null
  "rack_position": "",
  "down": "0",
  "total": "1",
  "last": null,
  "type_id": "1",
  "facility": {
    "code": 1,
    "userinfo": null,
    "mode": 1,
    "error_message_prefix": "",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 199 / 276



```
"level": 1024,
    "callback": null,
"message": "No facility specified",
    "backtrace": null
  "zone_id": 0,
  "rack": {
    "code": 1,
    "userinfo": null,
    "mode": 1,
    "error_message_prefix": "",
    "level": 1024,
    "callback": null,
    "message": "No rack specified",
    "backtrace": null
  "up": "1",
  "rack_id": "0",
  "cage": {
    "code": 1,
    "userinfo": null,
    "mode": 1,
    "error_message_prefix": "",
    "level": 1024,
    "callback": null,
    "message": "No cage specified",
   "backtrace": null
  "parent_desc": null,
  "type": "Generic Server",
  "phone": null,
  "first": null,
  "listed_company": null,
  "rack units": "1",
  "height": "45.000000",
  "width": "482.60000",
  "depth": "609.60000",
  "front_image_file_id":"19",
  "back_image_file_id":"0"
  "cage_id": 0,
  "assignments": [
 ],
"disabled": "0",
  "desserv": null,
  "clientid": null,
  "fac id": 0,
  "height_display_value": 1.75,
  "height_display_unit": "inches",
  "width_display_value": 19,
  "width_display_unit": "inches",
  "depth_display_value": 2,
  "depth_display_unit": "feet",
  "front_image_url":"\/admin\/file\/19",
  "back_image_url":"",
  "devtype_group_name": "Server",
  "dev_desc": "Server",
  "rack_name": "",
  "warn": "0",
  "email": null,
  "owner_type": null,
  "owner": "0",
  "active": "1",
  "dev": "80"
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

}

Jul/22/2015 Page 200 / 276



device.hostname_get - Get a Device Hostname

This method is used to get control panel hostname information.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description	
plan_id	Service Plan ID	Υ			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "name": "host.example.com",
    "username": "root",
    "accesskey": "",
    "id": "l",
    "type": "whm",
    "host": "host.example.com",
},
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

device.interface_add - Add a Device Interface

This method is used to add a new Interface to a Device.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID	Y		
name	Interface Name	Y		
interface_type_id	Interface Type ID			
mac	MAC Address			
status	Status		1	1 = Active, 2 = Testing, 4 = Failed, 0 = Inactive, 8 = Deactivated, 16 = Internal
description	Description			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": 4,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 201 / 276



device.interface list - List Device Interfaces

This method is used to list a device's Interfaces.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID			
mac	MAC Address			
name	Name			
status	Status			1 = Active, 2 = Testing, 4 = Failed, 0 = Inactive, 8 = Deactivated, 16 = Internal

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
  },
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

device.interface_type_list - List Device Interface Types

This method is used to list available device interface types.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
  },
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

device.interface_update - Update a Device Interface

This method is used to update an Interface on a Device.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_interface_i	Device Interface ID	Υ		
name	Interface Name			
interface_type_id	Interface Type ID			
mac	MAC Address			
status	Status			1 = Active, 2 = Testing, 4 = Failed, 0 = Inactive, 8 = Deactivated, 16 = Internal
description	Description			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": 4,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 202 / 276



device.ip_assign - Assign an IP to a Device

This method is used to assign an IP address to a device.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID	Υ		
addr	IP Assignment			
cidr	CIDR Assignment Size		32	
vlan_num	VLAN Number			
group_id	IP Group ID			
client_id	Client ID			
force	Force Flag			

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "assign_id": "159",
 "addr_readable": "10.0.0.33",
 "vlan_num": null,
  "created_ts": "1295376042",
 "assign_description": "Description",
 "vlan_range_id": null,
"updated_ts": "1312261879",
 "service_id": "419",
  "group_id": "0",
  "vlan_type_id": null,
  "group_client_id": null,
  "group_description": null,
  "client_id": "1010",
 "device_id": "25",
  "servtype": "cpanel",
  "listed_company": "Ubersmith",
  "portable": "0",
"desserv": "",
  "addr_type_readable": "Global",
  "dev_desc": "ubersmith.com",
  "num_ips": "1",
  "addr_type": "1",
 "error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 203 / 276



device.ip_assignment_add - Create a New IP Assignment

This method is used to create a new IP address assignment.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
addr	Address(es) to Assign			String or Array, CIDR or range notation.
cidr	CIDR Assignment Size			Automatically create a new assignment of this size, only used if addr is not specified.
device_id	Device ID			
client_id	Client ID			
service_id	Service ID			
group_id	Group ID			
fac_id	Facility ID			
pool_id	Pool ID			
block_id	Block ID			
assign_description	Description			
addr_type	Address Type		1	1 = Global 2 = Local 4 = Gateway
portable	Portable		0	0 = Not Portable 1 = Portable

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "errors": [
  "assignments": {
   "160": {
     "gateway_readable": "10.0.0.36",
     "assign_id": "160",
     "addr_readable": "10.0.0.36",
     "vlan_num": null,
     "created ts": "1312262119",
     "network_readable": "10.0.0.36",
     "assign_description": "10.0.0.36",
     "broadcast readable": "10.0.0.36",
     "vlan_range_id": null,
     "updated_ts": "1312262119",
     "service_id": "354",
     "group_id": "0",
     "vlan_type_id": null,
     "group_client_id": null,
     "group_description": null,
     "client_id": "1010",
     "device_id": "25",
     "servtype": "123456",
     "listed_company": "Ubersmith",
     "portable": "0",
     "desserv": "Bargain Dedicated Server",
     "addr_type_readable": "Global",
     "dev desc": "ubersmith.com",
     "num_ips": "1",
     "addr_type": "1",
     }
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 204 / 276



device.ip_assignment_delete - Delete a Device IP Assignment

This method is used to delete an IP assignment from a device.

	Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description	
[assign_id	IP Assignment ID	Υ			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

device.ip_assignment_list - List Device IP Assignments

This method is used to list a device's IP assignments.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID			
client_id	Client ID			
group_id	IP Group ID			
service_id	Service ID			
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "160": {
   "assign_id": "160",
   "addr_readable": "10.0.0.36",
   "vlan_num": null,
   "created_ts": "1312262119",
   "assign_description": "10.0.0.36",
   "vlan_range_id": null,
   "updated_ts": "1312262119",
   "service_id": "354",
   "group_id": "0",
   "vlan_type_id": null,
   "group_client_id": null,
   "group_description": null,
   "client_id": "1010",
"device_id": "25",
   "servtype": "123456",
   "listed_company": "Ubersmith",
   "portable": "0",
   "desserv": "Bargain Dedicated Server",
   "addr_type_readable": "Global",
   "dev_desc": "ubersmith.com",
   "label": "ip address",
   "num_ips": "1",
   "addr_type": "1",
   }
"error_message": "",
"error code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 205 / 276



device.ip_assignment_update - Update a Device IP Assignment

This method is used to update a device's IP assignment.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
assign_id	IP Assignment ID	Υ		
addr	IP Address			CIDR notation.
assign_description	Description			
device_id	Device ID			
client_id	Client ID			
service_id	Service ID			
group_id	Group ID			
addr_type	Address Type		1	1 = Global 2 = Local 4 = Gateway
portable	Portable		0	0 = Not Portable 1 = Portable

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

device.ip_block_list - List IP Blocks

This method is used to list IP blocks.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
block_id	Block ID			
pool_id	Pool ID			
fac_id	Facility ID			
block_assign	Auto-assignment			Return only IP blocks with the auto-assignment set to the specific flag: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
ipver	IP Version			Possible versions: 4 6
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "1": {
        "block_id": "9",
        "pool_id": "2",
        "addr": "00000000000000000000000fffffffff/128",
        "priority": "1",
        "block_assign": "1",
        "created_ts": "1353361624",
        "updated_ts": "1353361624",
        "block_description": "brief description",
        "addr_readable": "255.255.255.255"
    }
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 206 / 276



device.ip_get_available - List Available IP Addresses

This method is used to list existing IP Assignments which are not currently associated with a device.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID			If specified, use the client associated with this device
client_id	Client ID			If specified, use this client
cidr	CIDR Assignment Size		32	
vlan_num	VLAN Number			
group_id	IP Group ID			

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "33": {
    "gateway_readable": "172.0.0.161",
    "addr_readable": "172.0.0.169",
    "network readable": "172.0.0.160/28",
    "broadcast_readable": "172.0.0.175",
    "hsrp1_readable": "172.0.0.162",
    "hsrp2_readable": "172.0.0.163"
  "22": {
    "gateway_readable": "11.11.11.1",
    "addr_readable": "11.11.11.60",
    "network_readable": "11.11.11.0/29",
    "broadcast readable": "11.11.11.7",
    "hsrp1_readable": "11.11.11.2",
"hsrp2_readable": "11.11.11.3"
},
"error_message": "",
"error code": null,
"status": true
```

device.ip_get_unassigned - Get Unassigned IP Addresses

This method is used to get a list of unassigned IP Addresses.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
fac_id	Facility ID			
pool_id	IP Address Pool ID			
block_id	IP Address Block ID			
cidr	CIDR Assignment Size		32	
portable	Portable		0	0 = Not Portable 1 = Portable
limit	Limit		50	

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "44": "10.0.0.63",
    "33": "10.0.0.52",
    "5": "10.0.0.6"
},
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 207 / 276



```
"status": true
```

device.ip_group_add - Add a Device IP Group

This method is used to add an IP group to a device.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
group_description	Group Description	Υ		
client_id	Client ID			0 = Global
vlan_range_id	VLAN Range ID			Required if vlan_num is specified.
vlan_num	VLAN Number			Will be auto-assigned if not specified and vlan_range_id is non-zero.
hsrp	HSRP			Enable or disable HSRP on the group, disabled by default (1 = Enable, 0 = Disable)

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "vlan_num": 0,
    "group_id": "16",
    "vlan_range_id": 0,
    "group_description": "this is the group description",
    "client_id": 0
    "hsrp": 0
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

device.ip_group_delete - Delete a Device IP Group

This method is used to delete an IP group from a device.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
group_id	Group ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 208 / 276



device.ip_group_list - List a Device IP Group

This method is used to add an list a device's IP groups.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID			
client_id	Client ID			
fac_id	Facility ID			
vlan_range_id	VLAN Range ID			
vlan_num	VLAN Number			
is_vlan	VLAN Flag			
is_hsrp	HSRP Flag			
empty	Empty VLANs			If true and is_vlan, return all "empty" VLANs
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "vlan_num": "9000",
    "vlan_range_id": "4",
    "group_id": "11",
    "vlan_type_id": "2",
    "group_description": "description",
    "client_id": "1010",
    "listed_company": "Ubersmith",
    "assignment_count": "0"
    "hsrp": "0"
    }
},
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 209 / 276



device.ip_group_update - Update a Device IP Group

This method is used to update a device's IP group.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
group_id	Group ID	Υ		
group_description	Group Description			
client_id	Client ID			0 = Global
vlan_range_id	VLAN Range ID			Required if vlan_num is specified.
vlan_num	VLAN Number			Will be auto-assigned if not specified and vlan_range_id is non-zero.
hsrp	HSRP			Enable or disable HSRP on the group (1 = Enable, 0 = Disable)

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "vlan_num": 0,
    "vlan_range_id": "0",
    "group_id": "17",
    "group_description": "new desc",
    "client_id": "0"
  },
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

device.ip_lookup - Look Up a Device IP

This method is used to look up the details of the assignment which contains the specified IP address.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
ip	IP Address	Υ		Required if vlan_num is specified.
client_id	Client ID			Required if addr_type is 'local' or 'all'
addr_type	IP Assignment Type		global	Options are 'local', 'global', or 'all'
metadata	Metadata Flag		0	Will be auto-assigned if not specified and vlan_range_id is non-zero.

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "assign_id": "111",
  "addr_readable": "11.11.11.4",
  "created_ts": "1280412247",
  "assign_description": "11.11.11.0/29",
  "updated_ts": "1312261651",
  "service_id": "259",
  "group_id": "0",
  "client": {
    "city": "Troy",
    "address": "353 Broadway",
    "company": "Ubersmith",
    "zip": "12018",
    "country": "US",
    "class id": "1",
    "last": "Burns",
    "full_name": "Johnny Ubersmith",
    "listed company": "Ubersmith",
    "fax": "+1.2043245672",
    "phone": "+1.2043245671",
    "first": "Johnny",
    "clientid": "1010",
    "active": "1",
    "balance": "187554.67",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 210 / 276



device.ip_pool_list - List IP Pools

This method is used to list IP pools.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
pool_id	Pool ID			
fac_id	Facility ID			
pool_assign	Auto-assignment			Return only IP pools with the auto-assignment set to the specific flag: 1 = Yes, 0 = No
show_blocks	Show IP blocks			If specified, the return will also include IP blocks associated with each IP pool
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "1": {
      "pool_id": "1",
      "fac_id": "3",
      "pool_name": "Pool",
      "pool_assign": "1",
      "pool_description": "Pool description",
      "notify_address": "someone@ubersmith.com",
      "min_subnet": "0",
      "min_subnet_size": "ip4_28",
      "curr_subnet": "1",
      "max_util": "1",
      "curr_util": "1",
      "status": "2",
      "blocks": {
        "1" {
          "block_id": "4",
          "pool_id": "2",
          "addr": "0000000000000000000000fffffffff/128",
          "priority": "1",
          "block_assign": "1",
          "created_ts": "1353361603",
"updated_ts": "1353361603",
          "block_description": "brief description",
          "addr_readable": "255.255.255.255"
        }
     }
   }
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 211 / 276



device.ip_unassign - Unassign a Device IP

This method is used to unassign a device's IP.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID	Υ		
assign_id	IP Assignment ID			
addr	IP Address			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

device.list - List Devices

This method is used to list devices in the system.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
parent	Parent Device ID			If specified, only devices which are children of the specified device are returned. If the special value 0 is specified, only top-level devices are returned.
client_id	Client ID			
service_id	Service ID			
device	Device ID(s)			A single device ID or an array of device IDs
status	Device Status			Possible values: up warn down
label	Device Label			
dev_desc	Device Description			
devtype_group_id	Device Type Group ID			Return only devices in the specified device type group. If the value 0 is specified, devices of ungrouped types will be returned.
type_id	Device Type ID			Return only devices of the specified type. Set to 0 to return devices without a type set.
rack_id	Rack ID			Return only devices in the specified rack. Set to 0 to return devices without a rack.
row_id	Row ID			Return only devices in the specified row. Set to 0 to return devices without a row.
cage_id	Cage ID			Return only devices in the specified cage. Set to 0 to return devices without a cage.
zone_id	Zone ID			Return only devices in the specified zone. Set to 0 to return devices without a zone.
fac_id	Facility ID			Return only devices in the specified facility. Set to 0 to return devices without a facility.
tag_id	Tag ID			Return only devices with the specified tag.
tag_ids	Tag IDs			Return only devices with the specified tags. An array of tag IDs
require_ip	Include IP Addresses		0	Set to 1 to include IP Address information in the output.

Jul/22/2015 Page 212 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
metadata	Include Metadata		0	Set to 1 to include metadata in the output.
modules	Device Modules			1 = modules & module_details, 2 = module_details
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "22": {
    "row id": "1",
    "company": "Ubersmith",
    "label": "us.ubersmith.com",
    "devtype_group_id": "2",
    "location": "dlfra.dflr.dflc.dflz.eqxtry:39",
    "rack_code": "dlfra",
    "rack_pos": "39",
    "parent": "0",
    "fac_name": "Troy",
    "power_status": null,
    "down": "3",
    "total": "5",
    "fac_code": "eqxtry",
    "last": "Uber",
    "type_id": "12",
    "up": "1",
    "zone_id": "1",
    "cage_name": "default Cage",
    "row_name": "Default Row",
    "rack_id": "1",
    "type": "Virtual IP",
    "cage_code": "dflc",
    "row code": "dflr",
    "phone": "+1.2125555555",
    "first": "Johnny",
    "rack units" : "1",
    "height": "45.000000",
    "width": "482.60000",
    "depth": "609.60000",
    "front_image_file_id": "19",
    "back_image_file_id": "0"
    "height_display_value": 1.75,
    "height_display_unit": "inches",
    "width_display_value": 19,
    "width_display_unit": "inches",
    "depth_display_value": 2,
    "depth_display_unit": "feet",
    "disabled": "1",
    "cage_id": "1",
    "desserv": "server.ubersmith.com",
    "clientid": "1010",
    "devtype_group": "Network",
    "fac_id": "1",
    "zone_code": "dflz",
    "dev desc": "us.ubersmith.com",
    "warn": "0",
    "zone_name": "Default Zone",
    "rack name": "Default Rack",
    "email": "support@ubersmith.com",
    "owner_type": "PACKAGE",
    "owner": "1096",
    "active": "1",
    "dev": "22"
 }
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 213 / 276



device.module call - Call a Device Module Function

This method is used to execute a device module function.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID	Υ		
module_id	Module Name	Υ		
function	Function Name	Υ		
module_params	Parameters			Array

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
  },
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

device.module_call_aggregate - Call an Aggregate Device Module Function

This method is used to execute an aggregate device module function.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_ids	Device ID Array	Υ		Array of Device IDs
module_id	Device Module Name	Υ		
function	Function Name	Υ		
module_params	Parameters			Array

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
  },
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 214 / 276



device.module_graph - Generate Device Module Graph

This method is used to generate a device module graph.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID	Υ		
module_id	Device Module Name	Y		The device module identifier, it can either be the module ID or the module name.
module_params	Module Parameters			Array of module parameters (e.g. module_params[start]=1368721108).

Example Output

This method returns PNG image data.

device.monitor_add - Add a New Device Monitor

This method is used to add a new device monitor.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID	Υ		
protocol	Protocol	Y		icmp = Ping dns = DNS tcp = TCP ssl = SSL module = Device Module (DE-only, see extra)
address	Monitored IP Address			
label	Monitor Label			Additional textual identifier for the monitor
notify	Notification Email Address			
notify_delay	Notification Delay		0	Delay before sending notification in seconds 0 = Send notification immediately
notify_interval	Notification Interval		0	Interval between notifications in seconds 0 = Do not re-notify
script_id	Script ID			Script to run for TCP & SSL monitors
port	Port			Port for TCP & SSL Monitors
loss	Packet Loss			Maximum Allowable Packet Loss %
extra	Extra Parameters			Array of extra Parameters (see extra[])
extra[notify_downs tream]	Notify Downstream Device Owners		0	0 = No 1= Yes
extra[module]	Module Name			Device Module Name
extra[]	Additional Parameters			Additional Parameters to store in the extra array, e.g. parameters required by device module monitors

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "34",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 215 / 276



device.monitor_delete - Delete a Device Monitor

This method is used to delete a device monitor.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
mon_id	Monitor ID			
device_id	Device ID			
protocol	Protocol			icmp = Ping dns = DNS tcp = TCP ssl = SSL module = Device Module (DE-only, see extra)
script_id	Script ID			Script to run for TCP & SSL monitors
module	Module Name			Device Module Name

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

device.monitor_disable - Disable a Device Monitor

This method is used to disable a device monitor.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
mon_id	Monitor ID			
device_id	Device ID			
script_id	Script ID			
module	Module Name			
zone_id	Monitor ID			
	Device Type Group ID			
client_id	Client ID			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 216 / 276



device.monitor_enable - Enable a Device Monitor

This method is used to enable a device monitor.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
mon_id	Monitor ID			
device_id	Device ID			
script_id	Script ID			
module	Module Name			
zone_id	Monitor ID			
devtype_group_id	Device Type Group ID			
client_id	Client ID			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

device.monitor_get - Get a Device Monitor

This method is used to get a device monitor's details.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
mon_id	Monitor ID	Υ		
logs	Monitor Logs		0	
order_by	Order By			Field to order monitor log results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return monitor log records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of monitor log rows to return

Example Output

```
"status": true,
"error_code": null,
"error_message": "",
"data": {
  "mon_id": "3",
  "dev": "1",
"address": "192.168.0.1",
  "addr_id": "0",
  "label": "Login page",
  "protocol": "tcp",
  "port": "0",
  "notify": "",
  "notify_delay": "600",
  "notify_interval": "0",
  "notify_up": "0",
  "script_id": "2",
  "state": "0",
  "reenable time": null,
  "loss": "75",
  "extra": {
    "module": "",
    "notify_downstream": "0",
    "instructions": ""
  },
"disabled_by": "0",
  "last_change": "1368631817",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 217 / 276



```
"last_poll": "1368808806",
    "last_notified": "0",
    "name": "HTTP test",
    "log": {
        "4": {
            "entry_id": "4",
            "time": "1368631817",
            "dev_id": "1",
            "mon_id": "3",
            "state": "down",
            "untiltime": "1369236902",
        "msg": "HTTP test on address 192.168.0.1, port 0.\nCouldn't open socket: Failed to parse address \"192.168.0.1\" (0)"
        }
    }
}
```

device.monitor_list - List Device Monitors

This method is used to list device monitors.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID			
mon_id	Monitor ID			
state	Monitor State			
not_state	Monitor State			
script_id	Script ID			
module	Device Module			
protocol	Monitoring Protocol			icmp = Ping dns = DNS tcp = TCP ssl = SSL module = Device Module (DE-only, see extra)
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "3": {
    "mon_id": "3",
    "dev": "2",
"address": "10.0.0.1",
"addr_id": "0",
    "protocol": "ICMP (Ping)",
    "port": "",
    "label": "Login page",
    "notify": "support@ubersmith.com",
    "notify_delay": "300",
    "notify_interval": "3600",
    "notify_up": "3",
    "script_id": "0",
"state": "0",
    "reenable_time": null,
    "loss": "75",
    "extra": {
      "module": "",
      "notify_downstream": "0",
      "instructions": ""
    "disabled by": "0",
    "last_change": "1389645613",
    "last_poll": "1389727802",
    "last notified": "1389726003",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 218 / 276



```
"label": "",
     "name": ""
  "4": {
    "mon_id": "4",
"dev": "2",
    "address": "www.ubersmith.com",
    "addr_id": "0",
     "protocol": "TCP",
    "port": "80",
    "notify": "support@ubersmith.com",
"notify_delay": "600",
    "notify_interval": "0",
    "notify_up": "0",
"script_id": "2",
    "state": "1",
     "reenable time": null,
    "loss": "75",
     "extra": {
       "module": "",
       "notify_downstream": "0",
       "instructions": ""
     "disabled_by": "0",
    "last_change": "1383856464",
"last_poll": "1389727802",
    "last notified": "0",
    "label": "Login page",
"name": "HTTP test"
 }
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

device.monitor_update - Update a Device Monitor

This method is used to update a device monitor.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
mon_id	Monitor ID	Υ		
protocol	Protocol	Y		icmp = Ping dns = DNS tcp = TCP ssl = SSL module = Device Module (DE-only, see extra)
address	Monitored IP Address			
label	Monitor Label			Additional textual identifier for the monitor
notify	Notification Email Address			
notify_delay	Notification Delay		0	Delay before sending notification in seconds 0 = Send notification immediately
notify_interval	Notification Interval		0	Interval between notifications in seconds 0 = Do not re-notify
script_id	Script ID			Script to run for TCP & SSL monitors
port	Port			Port for TCP & SSL Monitors
loss	Packet Loss			Maximum Allowable Packet Loss %
extra	Extra Parameters			Array of extra Parameters (see extra[])
extra[notify_downs tream]	Notify Downstream Device Owners		0	0 = No 1= Yes
extra[module]	Module Name			Device Module Name

Jul/22/2015 Page 219 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
extra[]	Additional Parameters			Additional Parameters to store in the extra array, e.g. parameters required by device module monitors

Example Output

```
"data": true,
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

device.raw_module_list - List Available Device Modules

This method returns a list of device modules.

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": {
    "dm_bandwidth": {
        "module": "dm_bandwidth",
        "title": "Bandwidth Monitoring"
    },
    "dm_environment": {
        "module": "dm_environment",
        "title": "Environmental Monitoring"
    },
  }
}
```

device.reboot - Set a Device's Power State

This method is used to control the power state of a device.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID	Υ		
power_action	Power Action	Y		Possible values: on off reboot
outlet	Outlet Number			Control an individual port

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 220 / 276



device.reboot_graph - Get a Reboot Graph

This method is used to generate a graph of the power usage for a specified device.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID	Υ		
module_id	Device Module Name	Y		
start_time	Start Date			In calendar format
end_time	End Date			In calendar format
title	Graph Title			
width	Graph Width			
height	Graph Height			
period	Graph Period			Possible values: hour – Current Hour day – Current Day week – Current Week month – Current Month lastmonth – Previous Month year – Current Year lastyear – Previous Year custom – Custom Period If using the start_time and end_time parameters, period must be set to custom.

device.storage_delete - Delete a Device's Storage

This method is used to delete a device's storage.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID	Υ		
item	Item	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 221 / 276



device.storage_get - Get a Device's Storage

This method is used to get a device's storage.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID	Υ		
item	Item	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": "passed"
}
```

device.storage_list - List a Device's Storage

This method is used to list a device's storage.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID(s)			A single device ID or an array of device IDs
items	Item(s)			A single item or an array of items

Example Output

```
"status": true,
"error_code": null,
"error_message": "",
"data": {
    "dev_desc": "some device description",
    "baz": "val"
    "foo": "bar",
},
"38": {
    "dev_desc": "another device description",
    "baz": "rum"
    "foo": "beer",
}
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 222 / 276



device.storage_set - Set a Device's Storage

This method is used to set a device's storage.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID	Υ		
item	Item	Υ		
value	Value	Υ		
encrypt	Encrypt			

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": true
```

device.tag - Tag a Device

This method is used to tag a device.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
tag	Tag(s) to set	Υ		A single tag, or array of tags
device_id	Device ID	Υ		A single device ID, or array of device IDs

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

device.type_add - Add a new Device Type

This method is used to add a device type to the system. Device type id is returned on success.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
type	Device Type Name	Υ		Name for device type
type_{locale}	Localized Device Type Name			Localized (i18n) name for device type. Key name is dynamic (e.g.: type_en_US, type_pt_PT)
devtype_group_id	Device Type Group ID		0	Optional device type group the new device type will be a member of
rackable_device	Rackable Device		1	Flag to specify whether the height is measurable in rack units
rack_units	Rack Units		1	Number of Rack Units which measures the height of the device. Only valid if rackable_device is true.
width	Width in mm		0	Width of device type in millimeters. Only use if not specifying width_display_unit.
width_display_valu e	Width			Width of device type in units of width_display_unit
width_display_unit	Width Units			Dimensional units of width (INCHES,FEET,CENTIMETERS,METERS)
depth	Depth in mm		0	Depth of device type in millimeters. Only use if not specifying depth_display_unit.
depth_display_val ue	Depth			Depth of device type in units of width_display_unit

Jul/22/2015 Page 223 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
depth_display_unit	Depth Units			Dimensional units of depth (INCHES,FEET,CENTIMETERS,METERS)
height	Height in mm		0	Height of device type. Only used if type is not a rackable_device
height_display_val ue	Height			Height of device type in units of height_display_unit
height_display_uni t	Height Units			Dimensional units of height (INCHES,FEET,CENTIMETERS,METERS). Defaults to MILLIMETERS.
editable_dimensio	Editable Dimensions		0	Flag to enable/disable editing the dimensions on devices of this device type
client_access	Client Visible		0	Flag to enable/disable visibility of this device type to clients adding new devices
metadata_applies[{variable}]	Metadata Applicability			Set whether the metadata specified by variable name applies to the device type. Accepted values are (-1: Default, 0: No, 1: Yes, 2: Required)
front_image_file_i d	Front Image File ID		0	File id to use for the device type front image
back_image_file_i d	Back Image File ID		0	File id to use for the device type back image
block_delete_if_co nnected	Block Delete if Connected		0	Prevent device deletion if it has Connections

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": "3"
}
```

device.type_delete - Delete a Device Type

This method is used to delete a device type in the system. Child devices must be migrated to a new type

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
type_id	Device Type ID	Υ		Device type ID
new_type_id	New Type ID	Υ		Migrate devices of old type to the new type specified by this ID. To leave devices with no new type provide an ID of 0.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 224 / 276



device.type_group_add - Add Device Type Group

This method is used to add a device type group in the system. Device type group id is returned on success.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
name	Device Type Group Name	Υ		Name for device type group
name_{locale}	Localized Device Type Group Name			Localized (i18n) name for device type group. Key name is dynamic (e.g.: name_en_US, name_pt_PT)
metadata_applies[{variable}]	Metadata Applicability			Set whether metadata applies to the device type group. Accepted values are 0 - No, 1 - Yes, 2 - Required

Example Output

```
{
    "status": true,
    "error_code": null,
    "error_message": "",
    "data": "189"
```

device.type_group_delete - Delete Device Type Group

This method is used to delete a device type group in the system.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
devtype_group_id	Device Type Group ID	Υ		Device type group ID to delete.

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": "true"
}
```

device.type_group_list - List Device Type Groups

This method is used to list device type groups in the system.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
devtype_group_id	Device Type Group ID			Return only the specified device type group.
metadata	Include Metadata		0	Set to 1 to include metadata in the output.
modules	Device Modules		0	Set to 1 to include modules in the output.

Example Output

```
"status":true,
"error_code":null,
"error_message":"",
"data": {
  "2": {
    "devtype_group_id":"2",
    "name": "Load Balancer",
    "priority":"2",
    "name_en_US":"Load Balancer"
  "3": {
    "devtype group id":"3",
    "name": "PDU",
    "priority":"3"
    "name_en_US":"PDU"
  "4": {
    "devtype_group_id":"4",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 225 / 276



```
"name": "Switch",
     "priority":"4",
     "name_en_US": "Switch"
     "module_details": {
       "dm bandwidth": {
         "device_module_id":"5",
         "title": "Bandwidth Monitoring",
         "priority":"1",
         "client_access":"0",
         "enabled":1,
         "config": {
           "appliance_id":"3",
           "limit_view":"0",
           "outneg":"0",
           "actions":"1",
           "use_switch_ports":"1"
         }
       },
       "dm_snmp_monitor": {
         "device module id":"8",
         "title": "SNMP Monitor",
         "priority":"5",
         "client_access":"0",
         "enabled":0,
         "config": {
           "oids":"1.3.6.1.2.1.10.132.6.3\\ \\ \text{$\setminus 1.2.1.10.132.6.6}\\ \\ \text{$\setminus 1.3.6.1.2.1.10.132.4.0}"
      }
    }
  },
   "0": {
    "devtype_group_id":0,
     "name": "Ungrouped"
}
```

device.type_group_module_add - Add a Device Module to Device Type Group

This method is used to add a device module to a device type group.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
devtype_group_id	Device Type Group ID	Y		ID of device type group to update
module	Device Module Name	Y		Name of device module. Names are obtained from device.raw_module_list
enabled	Enabled			Enable or disable the module by setting the value to 1 or 0, respectively
priority	Module Priority			Set priority of the module (over similar device type module). 1 indicates highest priority, while 10 is the lowest.
client_access	Client Access			Set client access to None, View, or Edit using a value of 0, 1, or 2
config[{variable}]	Module Config			Module configuration variable name is used to create a valid key, valid values vary per module. Be warned that modules are meant to be configured through the web admin and that making changes using this feature is unsupported unless directed to do so by Ubersmith staff.

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": "6"
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 226 / 276



device.type_group_module_delete - Remove a Device Module from a Device Type Group

This method is used to delete a device module from a device type group.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
module_id	Device Module ID	Υ		ID of device module to remove from device type group

Example Output

```
{
   "data": true,
   "error_message": "",
   "error_code": null,
   "status": true
```

device.type_group_module_update - Configure a Device Module in a Device Type Group

This method is used to configure a device module in a device type group.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
module_id	Device Module ID	Υ		ID of device type group module to update
enabled	Enabled			Enable or disable the module by setting the value to 1 or 0, respectively
priority	Module Priority			Set priority of the module (over similar device type module). 1 indicates highest priority, while 10 is the lowest.
client_access	Client Access			Set client access to None, View, or Edit using a value of 0, 1, or 2
config[{variable}]	Module Config			Module configuration variable name is used to create a valid key, valid values vary per module. Be warned that modules are meant to be configured through the web admin and that making changes using this feature is unsupported unless directed to do so by Ubersmith staff.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 227 / 276



device.type_group_update - Update a Device Type Group

This method is used to update a device type group.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
devtype_group_id	Device Type Group ID	Υ		ID of device type group to update
name	Device Type Group Name			Name for device type group
name_{locale}	Localized Device Type Group Name			Localized (i18n) name for device type group. Key name is dynamic (e.g.: name_en_US, name_pt_PT)
metadata_applies[{variable}]	Metadata Applicability			Set whether metadata applies to the device type group. Accepted values are 0 - No, 1 - Yes, 2 - Required

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

device.type_list - List Device Types

This method is used to list device types.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
devtype_group_id	Type Group ID			
type_id	Type ID			
metadata	Metadata			
modules	Device Modules			

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "5": {
    "devtype_group_id":"5",
"name":"Servers",
    "priority": "4",
    "name_en_US": "Servers",
    "types": {
      "1": {
        "type_id":"1",
        "devtype_group_id":"5",
        "client_access":"1",
        "editable dimensions":"0",
        "rackable_device":"1",
        "rack_units":"1",
        "height":"44.450000",
         "width": "482.600000",
         "depth": "609.600000",
        "front_image_file_id":"0",
         "back image file id":"0",
         "block_delete_if_connected": "0",
        "type": "Server",
         "type en US": "Server",
         "height_display_value": 1.75,
        "height_display_unit": "inches",
        "width_display_value": 19,
"width_display_unit": "inches",
        "depth_display_value": 2,
         "depth_display_unit": "feet"
      }
   }
 }
"error_message": "",
"error code": null,
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 228 / 276



```
"status": true
```

device.type_module_add - Add a Device Module to Device Type

This method is used to add a device module to a device type.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
devtype_id	Device Type ID	Y		ID of device type to update
module	Device Module Name	Y		Name of device module. Names are obtained from device.raw_module_list
enabled	Enabled			Enable or disable the module by setting the value to 1 or 0, respectively
priority	Module Priority			Set priority of the module (over similar device type module). 1 indicates highest priority, while 10 is the lowest.
client_access	Client Access			Set client access to None, View, or Edit using a value of 0, 1, or 2
config[{variable}]	Module Config			Module configuration variable name is used to create a valid key, valid values vary per module. Be warned that modules are meant to be configured through the web admin and that making changes using this feature is unsupported unless directed to do so by Ubersmith staff.

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": "19"
}
```

device.type_module_delete - Remove a Device Module from a Device Type

This method is used to delete a device module from a device type.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
module_id	Device Module ID	Υ		ID of device module to remove from device type

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 229 / 276



device.type_module_update - Configure a Device Module in a Device Type

This method is used to configure a device module in a device type.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
module_id	Device Module ID	Υ		ID of device module to remove from device type
enabled	Enabled			Enable or disable the module by setting the value to 1 or 0, respectively
priority	Module Priority			Set priority of the module (over similar device type module). 1 indicates highest priority, while 10 is the lowest.
client_access	Client Access			Set client access to None, View, or Edit using a value of 0, 1, or 2
config[{variable}]	Module Config			Module configuration variable name is used to create a valid key, valid values vary per module. Be warned that modules are meant to be configured through the web admin and that making changes using this feature is unsupported unless directed to do so by Ubersmith staff.

Example Output

```
{
    "data": true,
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
```

device.type_update - Edit a Device Type

This method is used to edit a device type in the system.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
type_id	Device Type ID	Υ		Device type ID
type	Device Type Name			Name for device type
type_{locale}	Localized Device Type Name			Localized (i18n) name for device type. Key name is dynamic (e.g.: type_en_US, type_pt_PT)
devtype_group_id	Device Type Group ID			The device type will be added to the specified device type group
rackable_device	Rackable Device			Flag to specify whether the height is measurable in rack units
rack_units	Rack Units			Number of Rack Units which measures the height of the device. Only valid if rackable_device is true.
width	Width in mm			Width of device type in millimeters. Only use if not specifying width_display_unit.
width_display_valu e	Width			Width of device type in units of width_display_unit
width_display_unit	Width Units			Dimensional units of width (INCHES,FEET,CENTIMETERS,METERS)
depth	Depth in mm			Depth of device type in millimeters. Only use if not specifying depth_display_unit.
depth_display_value	Depth			Depth of device type in units of width_display_unit
depth_display_unit	Depth Units			Dimensional units of depth (INCHES,FEET,CENTIMETERS,METERS)
height	Height in mm			Height of device type. Only used if type is not a rackable_device

Jul/22/2015 Page 230 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
height_display_value	Height			Height of device type in units of height_display_unit
height_display_uni t	Height Units			Dimensional units of height (INCHES,FEET,CENTIMETERS,METERS). Defaults to MILLIMETERS.
editable_dimensions	Editable Dimensions			Flag to enable/disable editing the dimensions on devices of this device type
client_access	Client Visible			Flag to enable/disable visibility of this device type to clients adding new devices
metadata_applies[{variable}]	Metadata Applicability			Set whether the metadata specified by variable name applies to the device type. Accepted values are (-1: Default, 0: No, 1: Yes, 2: Required)
front_image_file_i	Front Image File ID			File id to use for the device type front image
back_image_file_i	Back Image File ID			File id to use for the device type back image
remove_front_ima ge	Remove Front Image			Set to 1 to remove the device type front image
remove_back_ima ge	Remove Back Image			Set to 1 to remove the device type back image
block_delete_if_co nnected	Block Delete if Connected			Prevent device deletion if it has Connections

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

device.untag - Untag a Device

This method is used to untag a device.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
tag	Tag(s) to remove	Υ		A single tag, or array of tags
device_id	Device ID	Υ		A single device ID, or array of device IDs

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 231 / 276



device.update - Update a Device

This method is used to update a device.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
device_id	Device ID	Υ	0	
dev_desc	Device Description			
label	Device Label			
parent	Parent Device ID		0	
type_id	Device Type ID		0	
rack_id	Rack ID		0	
rack_pos	Position Within Rack			
height	Device Height		1	
client_id	Client ID			
service_id	Service ID			
client_owned	Client Owns Physical Device		0	0 = Client does not own physical device, 1 = Client owns physical device
connection_node_ type_id	Connection Node Type ID			
front_image_file_i d	Front Image File ID			A file id to use for the device's front image
back_image_file_i d	Back Image File ID			A file id to use for the device's back image
front_image	Attachment			An image file for the device's front image. When using cURL the value for the parameter should be @ where is the image you wish to attach.
back_image	Attachment			An image file for the device's back image. When using cURL the value for the parameter should be @ where is the image you wish to attach.
remove_front_ima ge	Remove Front Image			Set to 1 to remove the device's front image
remove_back_ima ge	Remove Back Image			Set to 1 to remove the device's back image
meta_*	Custom Data			Metadata items may be set by passing the values as additional parameters matching the metadata items API field names prefixed with 'meta_'.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 232 / 276



device.vlan_get_available - List Available VLANs

This method is used to list available VLAN numbers, optionally filtered by: - VLAN range id (vlan_range_id) - facility id (fac_id) - HSRP (is_hsrp) optionally limited by: - limit (limit). Returns an array of all available VLAN numbers with VLAN range ID and title.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
vlan_range_id	VLAN Range ID			
fac_id	Facility ID			
limit	Results Limit			
is_hsrp	HSRP Flag			

Jul/22/2015 Page 233 / 276



order - Order

Functions related to orders

order.cancel - Cancel an Order

This method is used to cancel a specified order.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_id	Order ID			Required if hash is not specified
hash	Order Hash			Required if order_id is not specified

Example Output

```
{
   "data": true,
   "error_message": "",
   "error_code": null,
   "status": true
}
```

order.client_respond - Post a Client/Lead Order Response

This method is used to post a response on the specified order as a client or lead.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_id	Order ID			Required if hash is not specified
hash	Order Hash			Required if order_id is not specified
contact_id	Contact ID			Required if author is not specified
author	Author Email			Required if contact_id is not specified
subject	Subject			
СС	Cc			
body	Response		(no message)	
attach	Attachments			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "17",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 234 / 276



order.coupon_add - Add Coupon

This method is used to add a new coupon.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
coupon_code	Coupon Code			The coupon code
description	Description			The coupon description
plan_id	Plan ID			The plan ID that this coupon applies to
start	Start			The date the coupon becomes active
expire	Expire			The expiration date of the coupon
recurring	Recurring			Set to 0 for one-time use coupons, 1 for recurring coupons
discount_value	Discount Value			The numeric value of the discount for this coupon
dollar	Dollar			Set to 0 if the discount_value is a percentage, 1 if it is a dollar amount
setup_discount_va lue	Setup Discount Value			The numeric value of the setup discount for this coupon
setup_dollar	Setup Dollar			Set to 0 if the setup_discount_value is a percentage, 1 if it is a dollar amount
max_uses	Max Uses			The maximum number of times the coupon can be used
class_id	Class ID			The class ID that this coupon applies to
active	Active			Set to 0 to mark coupon as inactive, 1 to make it active
vip	VIP			Set to 0 to make coupon available to all clients, 1 for existing clients only
description_	Locale description			Coupon description for language specified by locale
opts	Service Plan Options			The values for the service plan options based on the plan_id provided. Format: opts[spo_id][discount_type]=0 opts[spo_id][discount]=10 opts[spo_id][setup_discount_type]=1 opts[spo_id][setup_discount]=5.00

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "225",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 235 / 276



order.coupon_client_add - Add Coupon Client

This method is used to add client(s) to a coupon.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
coupon_id	Coupon ID	Υ		The coupon id to add the client(s) to
client_id	Client ID			Specify a single client ID or multiple client IDs to add. Format:
				client_id=X -OR- client_id[0]=X client_id[1]=Y

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

order.coupon_client_delete - Delete Coupon Client

This method is used to delete client(s) from a coupon.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
coupon_id	Coupon ID	Υ		The coupon id to delete the client from
client_id	Client ID			Specify a single client ID or multiple client IDs to delete. Format: client_id=X -OR- client_id[0]=X client_id[1]=Y

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 236 / 276



order.coupon_get - Get Order Coupon Details

This method is used to get the details of a specified order coupon.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
coupon_id	Coupon ID			Required if coupon_code is not specified
coupon_code	Coupon Code			Required if coupon_id is not specified
brand_id	Brand ID			Optional, used only if coupon_code is specified

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "coupon": {
    "total_uses": "3",
    "coupon_id": "1",
"setup_dollar": "0",
    "setup_discount_value": "10",
    "class_id": "1",
    "description_en_GB": "Promotional Sale",
    "start": "1224820800",
    "coupon_code": "CK91F8",
    "vip": "0",
    "description_en_US": "Promotional Sale",
    "discount_value": "45",
    "description": "Promotional Sale",
    "max uses": "0",
    "recurring": "0",
    "expire": "0",
"active": "1",
    "dollar": "0",
    "plan_id": "0"
  "options": {
    "31": {
      "setup_discount_type": "0",
      "coupon_id": "1",
      "discount": "100.00",
      "setup_discount": "0.00",
      "discount_type": "0",
      "spo_id": "31"
    }
  },
"clients": [
  ]
"error_message": "",
"error code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 237 / 276



order.coupon_list - Coupon List

This method is used to retrieve list of coupons.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
plan_id	Service Plan ID			Find the coupons for this service plan.
start	Coupon Start Date			Find the coupons that are valid on or after this timestamp.
expire	Coupon Expiration Date			Find the coupons that expire on or before this timestamp.
class_id	Class ID			The class_id that the coupons apply to.
active	Active			Set to 1 to find active coupons, 0 to find inactive coupons, or omit to find all.
include_options	Include Options			Set to 1 to include service plan options in the output.
include_clients	Include Clients			Set to 1 to include clients enabled for the coupon in the output.
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
"123": {
"coupon_id": "123",
"coupon_code": "CK91F8",
"description": "Coupon description",
"plan_id": "342",
"start": "1380122574",
"expire": "1380122574",
"recurring": "1",
"discount_value": "10",
"dollar": "0",
"setup_discount_value": "5",
"setup_dollar": "1",
"max uses": "2",
"total_uses": "1",
"class_id": "1",
"active": "1",
"vip": "0",
"description_en_US": "Coupon description en_US",
"description_zh_CN": "Coupon description zh_CN",
"description_fr_FR": "Coupon description fr_FR",
"description_fr_CA": "Coupon description fr_CA",
"description_pt_PT": "Coupon description pt_PT",
"description_ja_JP": "Coupon description ja_JP",
"description_el_GR": "Coupon description el_GR",
"description_de_DE": "Coupon description de_DE",
"description_tr_TR": "Coupon description tr_TR",
"description_sv_SE": "Coupon description sv_SE",
"description_zh_TW": "Coupon description zh_TW",
"description_en_GB": "Coupon description en_GB",
"description_es_ES": "Coupon description es_ES",
"options": {
"0": {
"coupon_id": "123",
"spo_id": "31",
"discount_type": "0",
"discount": "100.00",
"setup_discount_type": "0",
"setup discount": "100.00"
},
"1": {
"coupon_id": "123",
"spo id": "34",
"discount_type": "0",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 238 / 276



```
"discount": "100.00",
"setup_discount_type": "0",
"setup_discount": "100.00"
}
},
"clients": {
"43": {
"clientid": "43"
},
"48": {
"clientid": "48"
}
}
}
```

order.coupon_update - Update Coupon Details

This method is used to update the details for a coupon.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
coupon_id	Coupon ID	Υ		The id of the coupon to update
coupon_code	Coupon Code			The coupon code
description	Description			The coupon description
plan_id	Plan ID			The plan ID that this coupon applies to, set to 0 to remove
start	Start			The date the coupon becomes active
expire	Expire			The expiration date of the coupon
recurring	Recurring			Set to 0 for one-time use coupons, 1 for recurring coupons
discount_value	Discount Value			The numeric value of the discount for this coupon
dollar	Dollar			Set to 0 if the discount_value is a percentage, 1 if it is a dollar amount
setup_discount_va lue	Setup Discount Value			The numeric value of the setup discount for this coupon
setup_dollar	Setup Dollar			Set to 0 if the setup_discount_value is a percentage, 1 if it is a dollar amount
max_uses	Max Uses			The maximum number of times the coupon can be used
class_id	Class ID			The class_id that this coupon applies to
active	Active			Set to 0 to mark coupon as inactive, 1 to make it active
vip	VIP			Set to 0 to make coupon available to all clients, 1 for existing clients only
description_	Locale description			Coupon description for language specified by locale
opts	Service Plan Options			The values for the service plan options based on the plan_id provided. Format: opts[spo_id][discount_type]=0 opts[spo_id][discount]=10 opts[spo_id][setup_discount_type]=1 opts[spo_id][setup_discount]=5.00

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 239 / 276



order.create - Create a New Order

This method is used to create a new order.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_queue_id	Order Queue ID	Υ		
ts	Timestamp		current time	
order_form_id	Order Form ID		0	
order_status	Step ID		Leads Step ID	
priority	Order Priority		1	
owner	Admin ID			
client_id	Client ID			
requested_comple tion	Requested Completion			
planned_completion	Planned Completion			
listed_company	Listed Company			
total	Order Total			
hash	Order Hash		automatic	
activity	Activity Timestamp			
progress	Progress			
info	Order Information			
signature	Signature Data			

Example Output

```
{
    "data": {
    "data_changed": false,
"step": {
      "data": {
        "name": "Leads",
         "priority": "1",
        "order_queue_id": "8",
        "order_step_id": "30"
       "queue": {
         "data": {
    "name": "Order Queue New",
           "sendlink_body": "",
           "sendlink_sub": "Newest Queue",
           "class_id": "1",
           "i18n": {
             "6": {
               "name": "",
               "sendlink_body": "",
                "sendlink_sub": "",
               "lang_id": "6",
               "id": "75",
                "order_queue_id": "8"
             },
"1": {
               "name": "Order Queue New",
               "sendlink_body": "",
               "sendlink_sub": "Newest Queue",
               "lang_id": "1",
               "id": "74",
                "order_queue_id": "8"
            }
          },
"order_queue_id": "8",
"sendlink_from": "support@ubersmith.com",
           "active": "1"
         },
"order_queue_fields": [
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 240 / 276



"class_id",

```
"active",
         "name",
        "sendlink_from",
         "sendlink sub",
         "sendlink_body"
       "i18n column": [
         "name",
         "sendlink sub",
         "sendlink body'
       "order_queue_id": "8"
     },
"order_step_id": "30"
   "data": {
     "method": "order.create",
     "hash": "286fe-6a593",
     "signature": "",
     "progress": [
     activity": 1312304629,
     "total": "0.00",
     "priority": 1,
     "info": {
       "coupon_ids": [
       "coupon_credits": [
       "taxes": [
      ]
     },
     "order_status": "30",
     "opportunity_id": "0",
     "requested_completion": "1323950400",
"planned_completion": "1323950400",
     "client_id": "",
     "listed_company": "",
     "order_form_id": 0,
     "order_queue_id": "8",
     "opportunity_id": 0,
     "ts": 1312304629,
     "owner": ""
    "order_id": "1281",
   "form": {
     "data": null,
     "id": 0,
     "queue": null
   .
"summary": "\n\t\t\n\t\t\t\t\n\t\t\t\t\tOrder Summary\n\t\t\t\t<td
class=\"DetailLabel\" width=\"15%\" align=\"right\" style=\"border-bottom:1px solid
\#ccccc;">Price/Period\n\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t class=\"DetailLabel\" width=\"15%\" align=\"right\"
Cost\n\t\t\t\t\t\t\td align=\"right\">$\n\t\t\t\t\t\tctd class=\"DetailLabel\" align=\"right\" style=\"border-top:1px
solid \ \#ccccc; \">0.00\n\t\t\t\t<d>&nbsp;\n\t\t\t\t\t<dd \ class=\"DetailLabel\" align=\"right\" 
"queue": {
     "data": {
       "name": "Order Queue New",
       "sendlink_body": "",
       "sendlink_sub": "Newest Queue",
       "class id": "1",
       "i18n": {
        "6": {
          "name": "",
          "sendlink_body": "",
          "sendlink_sub": "",
          "lang_id": "6",
          "id": "75",
          "order_queue_id": "8"
          "name": "Order Queue New",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 241 / 276



```
"sendlink_body": "",
          "sendlink_sub": "Newest Queue",
          "lang_id": "1",
          "id": "74",
          "order_queue_id": "8"
        }
      },
      "order queue id": "8",
      "sendlink_from": "support@ubersmith.com",
      "active": "1"
    "order_queue_fields": [
      "class_id",
      "active",
      "name",
      "sendlink_from",
      "sendlink_sub",
      "sendlink_body"
    "i18n column": [
      "name",
      "sendlink_sub",
      "sendlink_body"
    1,
    "order_queue_id": "8"
 }
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

order.get - Get Order Details

This method is used to get the details of a specified order.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_id	Order ID			Required if hash is not specified
hash	Order Hash			Required if order_id is not specified

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "hash": "286fe-6a593",
  "order_id": "1281",
  "signature": "",
  "progress": [
  "activity": "1312304629",
"total": "0.00",
  "priority": "1",
  "info": {
    "coupon_ids": null,
    "coupon_credits": null,
    "taxes": null
  "order_status": "30",
  "client_id": "0",
  "opportunity_id": "0",
  "requested_completion": "1323950400",
  "planned completion": "1323950400",
  "listed_company": "",
  "order_form_id": "0",
  "order_queue_id": "8",
  "opportunity_id": "0",
  "ts": "1312304629",
  "owner": ""
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 242 / 276



order.list - List Orders

This method is used to get a list of orders.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_step_id	Order Step ID			
order_queue_id	Order Queue ID			Ignored if order_step_id is specified.
brand_id	Brand ID		system default	Ignored if order_step_id or order_queue_id is specified.
step_name	Order Step Name			Ignored if order_step_id is specified. Also ignored if step_status is provided.
step_status	Order Step Status			Ignored if order_step_id is specified. Overrides step_name. 0 = Normal, 1 = Leads, 2 = Complete, 3 = Canceled
min_ts	Minimum Timestamp			If specified only orders received after this timestamp are returned.
max_ts	Maximum Timestamp			If specified only orders received before this timestamp are returned.
client_id	Client ID			
opportunity_id	Opportunity ID			
order_by	Order By		ts	Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "1280": {
    "hash": "67eda-f6ce3",
    "order_id": "1280",
    "signature": "",
    "progress": [
    "activity": "1312304618",
    "total": "0.00",
    "priority": "1",
    "info": {
      "coupon_ids": null,
      "coupon_credits": null,
      "taxes": null
    "order_status": "30",
    "client_id": "0",
"opportunity_id": "0",
    "requested_completion": "1323950400",
    "planned_completion": "1323950400",
    "listed_company": "",
    "order_form_id": "0",
    "order_queue_id": "8",
"opportunity_id": "0",
    "ts": "1312304618",
    "owner": ""
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 243 / 276



order.module_get - Order Module Details

This method is used to retrieve details for a single order module.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_module_na	Order Module	Υ		The name of the order module to retrieve
me	Name			

Example Output

```
"data": {
"module_name": {
"short_name": "module_name",
"long_name": "Friendly Module Name",
"config_items": {
"item_name": {
"label": "Item Label",
"type": "select",
"options": {
"value": "Option Value Name",
"another value": "Another Option Value Name"
"default": "value"
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

order.module_list - Order Modules

This method is used to retrieve a list of available order modules.

Example Output

```
{
"data": {
"module_name": "Friendly Module Name"
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 244 / 276



order.post_list - Get all posts for an Order

This method is used to return all the posts for the specified order.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_id	Order ID	Y		
private	Show only client-viewable posts		0	Set to 1 to hide posts which are not client viewable.
direction	Direction		asc	Set to desc to return posts in descending order (newest first)
offset	Offset			If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return, only used if offset is specified

Example Output

```
"status": true,
"error_code": null,
"error_message": "",
"data": {
 "128": {
    "ticket": "128",
    "order_id": "1490",
    "contact_id": "250",
    "author": "Johnny Ubersmith <uber@ubersmith.com>",
    "recipient": "luke@ubersmith.com",
    "subject": "Subject",
    "attachment": "0",
    "timestamp": "1368823390",
    "type": "Staff Followup",
    "source": "Staff",
    "assignment": "1",
    "activity": "0",
    "cc": "",
"body": "body",
    "priority": "1",
    "q_id": "0",
    "weight": null,
    "rem_assign": "0",
    "public_comment": "0",
"company_assignment": "0",
    "activity_type": "none",
    "headers": null
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 245 / 276



order.process - Process an Order

This method is used to process an order.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_action_id	Order Action ID	Y		The action to process
order_id	Order ID			Required if hash is not specified
hash	Order Hash			Required if order_id is not specified
skip	Skip Action		0	Set to 1 to skip the specified action rather than processing it.
undo_skip	Undo Skip		0	Set to 1 to revert skipped status of an action, allowing further processing.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

order.queue_action_add - Add Order Action

This method is used to add a new order action.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_step_id	Order Step ID	Υ		The ID of the order step the new action will belong to
name	Name			The name of the order action
module	Module Name	Υ		The name of the order module associated with the order action
priority	Priority			The priority of the order action
automatic	Automatic			Set to 1 for automatic
optional	Optional			Set to 1 if optional
client_viewable	Client Viewable			Set to 1 if client viewable
prereqs	Prerequisite Order Actions			The other order action IDs in this step that are prerequisites for this action. Set to value to 1. Format: prereqs[order action id]=1
config	Config			The config values for the order module associated with this action. Format: config[field]=value
i18n	Internationalization Options			The internationalized config for this order step. Substitute lang_id with the numeric language id or language locale, e.g. en_US. Options are: i18n[lang_id][name]

Example Output

```
{
"data": "123",
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 246 / 276



order.queue_action_delete - Delete an order action

This method is used to delete the given order action ID.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_action_id	Order Action ID	Υ		The ID of the order action to delete

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

order.queue_action_get - Order Queue Action Details

This method is used to retrieve details for a single order queue action.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_action_id	Order Action ID	Υ		The ID of the order queue action to retrieve

Example Output

```
"data": {
"order_action_id": "45",
"order_step_id": "25",
"name": "Action Name"
"module": "order_module",
"priority": "1",
"automatic": "1",
"optional": "0",
"client_viewable": "0",
"prereqs": {
"44": "44"
},
"config": {
"order_module_config_field_name": "value"
"i18n": {
"1": {
"id": "376",
"order_action_id": "111",
"lang_id": "1",
"name": "Translated Action Name"
"module_config_items": {
"field1": {
"label": "Field1 Label", "type": "text",
"size": "10"
"default: "0"
"field2": {
"label": "Field2 Label",
"type": "select",
"options": {
"email": "me@test.com",
"username": "myusername"
"default": "email"
}
}
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 247 / 276



order.queue_action_list - Order Queue Actions

This method is used to retrieve the order actions for an order step ID.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_step_id	Order Step ID	Υ		The ID of the order step to retrieve the actions for

Example Output

```
"data": {
"44": {
"order_action_id": "44",
"order_step_id": "25",
"name": "Action Name",
"module": "order_module",
"priority": "1",
"automatic": "1",
"optional": "0",
"client_viewable": "0",
"prereqs": {
"config": {
}
},
"45": {
"order_action_id": "45",
"order_step_id": "25",
"name": "Action Name",
"module": "order_module",
"priority": "1",
"automatic": "1",
"optional": "0",
"client viewable": "0",
"prereqs": {
"44": "44"
"config": {
"order_module_config_field_name": "value"
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

order.queue_action_update - Update Order Action Details

This method is used to update the details for an order action ID.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_action_id	Order Action ID	Υ		The ID of the order action to update
name	Name			The name of the order action
module	Module Name			The name of the order module associated with the order action
priority	Priority			The priority of the order action
automatic	Automatic			Set to 1 for automatic
optional	Optional			Set to 1 if optional
client_viewable	Client Viewable			Set to 1 if client viewable
prereqs	Prerequisite Order Actions			The other order action IDs in this step that are prerequisites for this action. Set to 1 to add or 0 to remove. Format:
				prereqs[order_action_id]=1

Jul/22/2015 Page 248 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
config	Config			The config values for the order module associated with this action. Format: config[field]=value
i18n	Internationalization Options			The internationalized config for this order step. Substitute lang_id with the numeric language id or language locale, e.g. en_US. Options are: i18n[lang_id][name]

Example Output

```
{
"data": true,
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

order.queue_add - Add Order Queue

This method is used to add an order queue.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
brand_id	Brand ID			The brand id for the order queue
name	Name			The name of the order queue
allow_quotes	Allow Quotes			Set to 1 to allow quotes
sendlink_from	Send Link From			The email address of the order email sender
sendlink_sub	Send Link Subject			The subject of the order email
sendlink_body	Send Link Body			The body of the order email
i18n	Internationalization Options			The internationalized config for this order queue. Substitute lang_id with the numeric language id or language locale, e.g. en_US. Options are: i18n[lang_id][name] i18n[lang_id][sendlink_sub] i18n[lang_id][sendlink_body]

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "123",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 249 / 276



order.queue_get - Order Queue Details

This method is used to retrieve details for a single order queue.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_queue_id	Order Queue ID	Υ		The ID of the order queue to retrieve

Example Output

```
"data": {
"order_queue_id": "7",
"class_id": "1",
"active": "1",
"name": "Order Queue Name",
"allow quotes": "0",
"sendlink_from": "username@email.com",
"sendlink_sub": "Subject",
"sendlink_body": "The body of the email message.",
"i18n": {
"1": {
"id": "53",
"order_queue_id": "7",
"lang_id": "1",
"name": "Translated Order Queue Name",
"sendlink_sub": "Translated Subject",
"sendlink_body": "Translated body of the email message."
},
"steps": {
"25": {
"order_step_id": "25",
"name": "Step Name",
"priority": "1",
"actions": {
"44": {
"order_action_id": "44",
"name": "Action Name",
"module": "order_module",
"priority": "1",
"automatic": "1",
"optional": "0",
"client_viewable": "0",
"prereqs": {
"config": {
}
"45": {
"order_action_id": "45",
"name": "Action Name",
"module": "order_module",
"priority": "1",
"automatic": "1",
"optional": "0",
"client_viewable": "0",
"prereqs": {
"44": "44"
},
"config": {
"order_module_config_field_name": "value"
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 250 / 276



order.queue_list - List Order Queues

This method is used to get a list of order queues.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description	
brand_id	Brand ID	Υ			

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "7": {
    "steps": {
      "25": {
        "name": "Leads",
        "count": 0
      "26": {
        "name": "Processing",
        "count": "6"
      },
"27": {
        "name": "Complete",
        "count": "1"
      },
"28": {
        "name": "Canceled",
        "count": 0
     }
    "name": "Main Order Queue",
    "order_queue_id": 7
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

order.queue_step_add - Add Order Step

This method is used to add an order step to the given order queue ID.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_queue_id	Order Queue ID	Υ		The ID of the order queue this step should be added to
name	Name			The name of the order step
priority	Priority			The priority of the order step
i18n	Internationalization Options			The internationalized config for this order step. Substitute lang_id with the numeric language id or language locale, e.g. en_US. Options are: i18n[lang_id][name]

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "123",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 251 / 276



order.queue_step_delete - Delete an order step

This method is used to delete the given order step ID.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_step_id	Order Step ID	Υ		The ID of the order step to delete

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "satus": true
}
```

order.queue_step_get - Order Queue Step Details

This method is used to retrieve details for a single order queue step.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_step_id	Order Step ID	Υ		The ID of the order queue step to retrieve

Example Output

```
"data": {
"order_step_id": "25",
"order_queue_id": "7",
"name": "Step Name",
"priority": "1",
"i18n": {
"1": {
"id": "53",
"order_step_id": "25",
"lang_id": "1",
"name": "Translated Order Step Name"
}
"actions": {
"44": {
"order_action_id": "44",
"name": "Action Name",
"module": "order_module",
"priority": "1",
"automatic": "1",
"optional": "0",
"client viewable": "0",
"prereqs": {
},
"config": {
}
"45": {
"order_action_id": "45",
"name": "Action Name",
"module": "order_module",
"priority": "1",
"automatic": "1",
"optional": "0",
"client viewable": "0",
"prereqs": {
"44": "44"
"config": {
"order_module_config_field_name": "value"
}
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 252 / 276



order.queue_step_list - Order Queue Steps

This method is used to retrieve the order steps for an order queue ID.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_queue_id	Order Queue ID	Υ		The ID of the order queue to retrieve the steps for

Example Output

```
{
"data": {
"25": {
"order_step_id": "25",
"order_queue_id": "7",
"name": "Order Step Name",
"priority": "1"
}
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

order.queue_step_update - Update Order Step Details

This method is used to update the details for an order step ID.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_step_id	Order Step ID	Υ		The ID of the order step to delete
name	Name			The name of the order step
priority	Priority			The priority of the order step
i18n	Internationalization Options			The internationalized config for this order step. Substitute lang_id with the numeric language id or language locale, e.g. en_US. Options are: i18n[lang_id][name]

Example Output

```
{
"data": true,
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 253 / 276



order.queue_update - Update Order Queue

This method is used to update an order queue.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_queue_id	Order Queue ID	Υ		The ID of the order queue to update
active	Active			Set to 1 to set the order queue as active
name	Name			The name of the order queue
allow_quotes	Allow Quotes			Set to 1 to allow quotes
sendlink_from	Send Link From			The email address of the order email sender
sendlink_sub	Send Link Subject			The subject of the order email
sendlink_body	Send Link Body			The body of the order email
i18n	Internationalization Options			The internationalized config for this order queue. Substitute lang_id with the numeric language id or language locale, e.g. en_US. Options are: i18n[lang_id][name] i18n[lang_id][sendlink_sub] i18n[lang_id][sendlink_body]

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

order.respond - Post an Order Response

This method is used to post a response on the specified order.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_id	Order ID			Required if hash is not specified
hash	Order Hash			Required if order_id is not specified
recipient	Recipient			Order Email Address
subject	Subject		Your order with	
followup	Response		(no message)	
from	From		API	
comment	Comment		0	Set to 1 to post a comment
СС	Сс			
bcc	Bcc			
user_id	User ID			
attach[]	Attachments			Attachment files as multipart/form-data. Array keys are disregarded but may be supplied.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "18",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 254 / 276



order.submit - Submit An Order

This method is used to submit the specified order.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_id	Order ID			Required if hash is not specified
hash	Order Hash			Required if order_id is not specified

Example Output

```
{
   "data": "\n\t\t\t>p\n\t\t\tThank you for your order, for future reference your order number is: 1260<br/>br />\n\t\t\tYour order is now being processed.\n\t\t\t<\/p>",
   "error_message": "",
   "error_code": null,
   "status": true
}
```

order.update - Update an Order

This method is used to update the details of an existing order.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
order_id	Order ID			
hash	Order Hash			
info	Order Information			
step_id	Order Step ID			If specified, overrides step_name
step_name	Order Step Name			Ignored if order_step_id is specified.
priority	Order Priority		1	
owner	Admin ID			
client_id	Client ID			
requested_comple tion	Requested Completion			
planned_completio n	Planned Completion			
listed_company	Listed Company			
total	Order Total			
signature	Signature Data			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 255 / 276



sales - Sales

Functions related to sales opportunities

sales.opportunity_add - Add an Opportunity

This method is used to add a new opportunity to the Sales Manager.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
user_login	Client/Lead Login Name or ID			
client_id	Client/Lead ID			
contact_id	Contact ID			
status	Opportunity Status			
opportunity_type_i	Opportunity Type	Υ		Use sales.opportunity_type_list to look up the IDs for defined types.
opportunity_stage _id	Opportunity Stage	Υ		Use sales.opportunity_stage_list to look up the IDs for defined stages.
owner	Owner ID			
closure_ts	Closure Timestamp			
closure_pct	Closure Percentage			
price_min	Minimum Price			
price_max	Maximum Price			
name	Opportunity Name			
last_action	Last Action			
next_step	Next Step			
description	Description			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "11",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 256 / 276



sales.opportunity_list - List Opportunities

This method is used to retrieve a list of opportunities from the Sales Manager.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
opportunity_id	Opportunity ID			
brand_id	Brand ID			
user_login	Client/Lead Login Name or ID			
client_id	Client/Lead ID			
contact_id	Contact ID			
status	Opportunity Status			
opportunity_type_i	Opportunity Type	Υ		Use sales.opportunity_type_list to look up the IDs for defined types.
opportunity_stage _id	Opportunity Stage	Υ		Use sales.opportunity_stage_list to look up the IDs for defined stages.
owner	Owner ID			
min_value	Minimum Value			
max_value	Maximum Value			
min_activity	Minimum Activity Timestamp			
price_min	Minimum Price			
price_max	Maximum Price			
begin	Begin Timestamp			
end	End Timestamp			
order_by	Order By		ts	Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return.

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "1": {
    "data": {
      "last_action": "",
      "name": "Server Farm",
      "opportunity_type_id": "1",
      "stage": "Contacting",
      "activity": "1244483396",
      "contact_id": "54",
      "price_max": "0.00",
      "closure_ts": "0",
      "owner name": "Administrator",
      "type": "Blade Servers",
      "next_step": "",
      "value": "0.000000",
      "client_id": "1054",
      "listed_company": "Client",
"description": "",
      "price_min": "0.00",
      "closure_pct": "0",
      "status": "1",
      "ts": "1244483396",
      "opportunity_id": "1",
      "owner": "1",
      "opportunity_stage_id": "1"
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 257 / 276



```
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
}
```

sales.opportunity_stage_list - List Opportunity Stages

This method is used to retrieve a list of opportunity stages from the Sales Manager.

Example Output

```
"data": {
    "1": "Contact",
    "2": "Meeting",
    "3": "Negotiation",
    "4": "Buying",
    "5": "Closed"
    },
    "error_message": "",
    "error_code": null,
    "status": true
}
```

sales.opportunity_status_list - List Opportunity Statuses

This method is used to retrieve a list of opportunity statuses from the Sales Manager.

Example Output

```
{
   "data": {
      "0": "Deactivated",
      "1": "Open",
      "2": "Won",
      "4": "Lost"
},
   "error_message": "",
   "error_code": null,
   "status": true
}
```

sales.opportunity_type_list - List Opportunity Types

This method is used to retrieve a list of opportunity types from the Sales Manager.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": {
    "1": "Colocation",
    "2": "Blade Servers"
},
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 258 / 276



sales.opportunity_update - Update an Opportunity

This method is used to update an opportunity in the Sales Manager.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
opportunity_id	Opportunity ID	Υ		
contact_id	Contact ID			
status	Opportunity Status			
opportunity_type_i	Opportunity Type	Υ		Use sales.opportunity_type_list to look up the IDs for defined types.
opportunity_stage _id	Opportunity Stage	Υ		Use sales.opportunity_stage_list to look up the IDs for defined stages.
owner	Owner ID			
closure_ts	Closure Timestamp			
closure_pct	Closure Percentage			
price_min	Minimum Price			
price_max	Maximum Price			
name	Opportunity Name			
last_action	Last Action			
next_step	Next Step			
description	Description			

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 259 / 276



support - Support

Functions related to support departments and tickets

support.classification_list - List Classifications

This method is used to return a list of the classifications in the system.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
q_id	Department ID			If specified, include department applicability data
applicable	Applicable			When used with q_id, include only applicable classifications
client_selectable	Client Selectable			When used with q_id, include only client selectable classifications
order_by	Order By		lft	Field to order results by.
direction	Direction		asc	
limit	Limit			
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).

Example Output

```
"data" : {
    "10" : {
        "active" : "1",
        "applicable" : "1",
        "classification_id" : "10",
        "client_selectable" : "0",
        "lft" : "1",
        "name" : "Shipment Received",
        "parent_id" : "0",
        "rgt" : "2"
    },
},
"error_code" : null,
"error_message" : "",
"status" : true
```

support.department_get - Get Ticket Departments

This method is used to return the details for a specific department.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
queue	Department ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
"data": {
                "q_id": "2",
               "name": "Billing",
"subject_match": "1",
                "q_order": "2",
                "purge_after": "0",
                "name en US": "Billing",
                "reply_address": "billing@ubersmith.com",
                "reply_template": ""
                "unassign_closed": "0",
                "send_autoreply": "no",
                "users": {
                        "1": {
                               "name": "Administrator",
                               "prefer_lang": "1",
                               "last_login": "1312306226",
                               "config": "a:3:{i:1;a:2:{s:5:\"email\";s:17:\"support@ubersmith.com\";s:9:\"signature\";s:31:\"Thank
you, \\ "n\r \n \end{till} Signature \"; \\ s: 2: \{s: 5: \"email\"; s: 17: \"support \end{till} ubers \\ mith.com \"; s: 9: \"signature \"; s: 27: \"Thank \end{till} Thank \end{
You\r\n\r\nTest Signature\";}i:6;a:2:{s:5:\"email\";s:17:\"support@ubersmith.com\";s:9:\"signature\";s:0:\"\";}}",
                               "username": "admin",
                               "signature": "",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 260 / 276



```
"current_login": "1312309730",
                                      "password changed": "1269009589",
                                     "id": "1",
                                     "name_convention": "",
                                      "password timeout": "0",
                                      access": "a:20:{s:6:\"queues\";a:5:{i:1;i:1;i:2;i:1;i:3;i:1;i:4;i:1;i:5;i:1;}s:9:\"devicemgr\";s:4:\"full\";s:14:\"rep
orts_access\";s:4:\"full\";s:8:\"ordermgr\";s:4:\"full\";s:3:\"api\";b:1;s:10:\"all_brands\";s:4:\"full\";s:10:\"supportmgr\";s
:4:\"full\";s:15:\"global_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"cm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s:4:\"sm_settings\";s
_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"ci_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:17:\"salesmgr_settings\";s:4:\"full\";s:11:\"om_settings\";s:4:\"f
ull\";s:19:\"client_contact_info\";s:4:\"full\";s:15:\"client_services\";s:4:\"full\";s:14:\"client_billing\";s:4:\"full\";s:15
:\"client_acctmgmt\\";s:4:\\"full\\";s:15:\\"client_comments\\";s:4:\\"full\\";s:14:\\"client_reports\\";s:4:\\"full\\";}\", and the content of the content
                                      "email": "support@ubersmith.com"
                 },
"time_required": "0",
                   "name_en_GB": "",
                   "support staff address": "support@ubersmith.com",
                    "post_script": "",
                  "submit_emergency": "0"
           "error_message": "",
         "error_code": null,
         "status": true
```

support.department_list - List Ticket Departments

This method is used to return a list of the ticket departments in the system.

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "1": {
    "subject_match": "1",
    "q_order": "1",
    "name": "General Support",
    "q_id": "1",
    "purge_after": "0",
    "name en US": "General Support",
    "name_en_GB": "General Support",
    "name_zh_CN": "General Support",
    "reply_address": "support@ubersmith.com",
    "reply_template": "this is a support response.\r\n\r\n##ticketlink##",
    "unassign_closed": "1",
    "client": true,
    "send autoreply": "no",
    "time_required": "0",
    "support_staff_address": "",
    "post script": "",
    "submit_emergency": "1"
},
"error_message": "",
"error code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 261 / 276



support.resolution_list - List Resolutions

This method is used to return a list of the resolutions in the system.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
q_id	Department ID			If specified, include department applicability data
applicable	Applicable			When used with q_id, include only applicable resolutions
order_by	Order By		lft	Field to order results by.
direction	Direction		asc	
limit	Limit			
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).

Example Output

```
"data" : {
  "1":{
    "ticket_resolution_id":"1",
    "resolution_type":"1",
    "priority":"8",
    "code":"FIXED",
    "name": "Fixed",
    "applicable":"1"
  "2":{
    "ticket_resolution_id":"2",
    "resolution_type":"2",
    "priority":"12",
    "code":"INVL",
    "name":"Invalid",
    "applicable":"1"
  },
"3":{
    "ticket_resolution_id":"3",
    "resolution_type":"3",
    "priority":"13",
    "code":"DUPL",
    "name": "Duplicate",
    "applicable":"1"
},
"error_code" : null,
"""
"error_message" : "",
"status" : true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 262 / 276



support.ticket_count - Count Support Tickets

This method is used to count the number of support tickets in the system.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client Login			Client's login name or ID.
queue	Ticket Department ID			
type	Ticket Type			Possible types: Open On Hold Closed Deleted ClientAll (Open, On Hold & Closed)
priority	Ticket Priority			Possible priorities: 0 = Low 1 = Normal 2 = High 3 = 911
assigned	Assigned admin ID			
contact_id	Contact ID			
service_id	Service ID			
opportunity_id	Opportunity ID			
device_id	Device ID			
order_id	Order ID			
client_viewable	Client Viewable		1	If specified, count only records that match the client_viewable setting. Possible values: 0: Limit results to tickets that are not client viewable 1: Limit results to tickets that are client viewable (default) 2: Include all tickets in results

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "218",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 263 / 276



support.ticket_get - Get Support Ticket Details

This method is used to get the details of a specified support ticket.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
ticket_id	Ticket ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "cc": "",
  "client_replies": "2",
  "q_id": "1",
  "activity_type_name": "Client Followup",
  "author": "Johnny Ubersmith <uber@ubersmith.com>",
  "timestamp": "1272986228",
  "assignment": "0",
  "admin_name": "John Admin Doe",
  "admin_email": "jdoe@ubersmith.com",
  "admin_username": "jdoe",
  "order_id": "1129",
  "metadata": {
   "billable": ""
  "weight": "0",
  "client_activity_type": "11",
  "activity": "1294173475",
  "contact_id": "0",
  "priority": "2",
  "subject": "test ticket",
  "recipient": "",
  "client_activity": "1294173475",
  "service id": "1271",
  "ticket_id": "5141",
  "priority_name": "High",
  "priority_id": "2",
  "q name": "General Support",
  "device_id": "14",
  "client_id": "1005",
  "type": "1",
  "type_id": "1",
  "type_name": "Open",
"reply_to": "",
  "client_activity_type_name": "Client Followup",
  "admin_name": null,
  "source_id": "1",
  "source_name": "client",
  "source": "1",
  "opportunity_id": "0",
  "replies": "2",
  "activity_type": "11"
  "notification_id": "83"
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 264 / 276



support.ticket_list - Get a List of Tickets

This method is used to return a list of tickets.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
client_id	Client Login			Client's login name or ID.
queue	Ticket Department ID			
type	Ticket Type			Possible types: Open, On Hold, Closed, Deleted, ClientAll (meta-type meaning any of: Open, On Hold, or Closed), Any numeric type as listed by the 'support.ticket_type_list' method is also supported.
priority	Ticket Priority			Possible priorities: 0 = Low 1 = Normal 2 = High 3 = 911
impact	Ticket Impact			Possible impacts: 0 = Minor/Localized 1 = Moderate/Limited 2 = Significant/Large 3 = Extensive/Widespread
assigned	Assigned admin ID			
contact_id	Contact ID			
service_id	Service ID			
opportunity_id	Opportunity ID			
classification	Classification			Include only tickets with this classification or a sub-classifications
classification_id	Classification (Exact)			Include only tickets with this classification
device_id	Device ID			
order_id	Order ID			
begin	Beginning Timestamp			If specified, return only records that fall after this timestamp.
end	End Timestamp			If specified, return only records that fall before this timestamp.
activity_begin	Activity Begin Timestamp			If specified, return only records that fall after this timestamp.
activity_end	Activity End Timestamp			If specified, return only records that fall before this timestamp.
client_activity_begin	Client Activity Begin Timestamp			If specified, return only records that fall after this timestamp.
client_activity_end	Client Activity End Timestamp			If specified, return only records that fall before this timestamp.
client_viewable	Client Viewable		1	If specified, return only records that match the client_viewable setting. Possible values: 0: Limit results to tickets that are not client viewable 1: Limit results to tickets that are client viewable (default) 2: Include all tickets in results

Jul/22/2015 Page 265 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
metadata	Include Metadata		0	Possible priorities: 0 or blank: Include fields with show_in_list flag set 1: Include all metadata fields array: Specify individual fields to include by entering "metadata[field_name1]=1 metadata[field_name2]=1 etc"
	Metadata Filters			Filter list by custom field values, ie. "myfield1=somevalue myfield2=somevalue etc"
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by. Possible values: ticket_id ,contact_id, author, recipient, subject, timestamp, type, source, assignment, activity, cc, priority, q_id, q_name, weight, activity_type
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "5048": {
    "cc": "",
    "client_replies": "1",
"q_id": "1",
"author": "Johnny Ubersmith <uber@ubersmith.com>",
    "timestamp": "1266257592",
    "assignment": "0",
    "admin_name": "John Admin Doe",
    "admin_email": "jdoe@ubersmith.com",
    "admin_username": "jdoe",
    "order_id": "0",
    "weight": "0",
    "client_activity_type": "0",
    "activity": "1266257592",
    "contact_id": "0",
    "priority": "High",
    "priority_name": "High",
    "priority_id": "2",
    "subject": "Server Question",
    "recipient": "support@ubersmith.com",
    "client_activity": "1266257592",
    "service id": "238",
    "ticket_id": "5048",
    "device_id": "0",
    "client_id": "1005",
    "type": "Open",
    "type_id": "1",
    "type_name": "Open",
    "listed_company": "Ubersmith, Inc.",
    "reply_to": "",
    "source_id": "1",
    "source_name": "client",
    "source": "client",
    "opportunity_id": "0",
    "replies": "1",
    "activity_type": "None",
"q_name": "General Support"
 }
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 266 / 276



support.ticket_merge - Merge Tickets

This method is used to merge two tickets.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
ticket_id	Ticket ID (Main)	Υ		
merge_ticket_id	Ticket ID (Sub)	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

support.ticket_post_client_response - Post a Client Response to a Ticket

This method is used to post a client response to a ticket, in the same way as if the client had responded via the client interface.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
ticket_id	Ticket ID	Υ		
subject	Response Subject			
body	Response Body			
contact_id	Contact ID			
author	Client Email Address			
СС	CC Address(es)			One or more (comma-separated) email addresses to receive a carbon copy of the response.
timestamp	Timestamp		current time	
attach[x]	Attachment			Up to 5 attachments may be specified as attach[0], attach[1], etc. When using cURL the value for each attach[x] parameter should be @ where is the file you wish to attach.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "433",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 267 / 276



support.ticket_post_list - Get all Posts for a Ticket

This method is used to return all the posts for the specified ticket.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
ticket_id	Ticket ID			Either this or ticket_post_id must be provided.
ticket_post_id	Ticket Post ID			Either this or ticket_id must be provided.
private	Show only client-viewable posts		0	Set to 1 to hide posts which are not client viewable.
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	Set to desc to return posts in descending order (newest first)
offset	Offset			If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Only used if offset is specified

Example Output

```
"data": {
   "432": {
     "cc": "",
     "ticket_post_id": "432",
"body": "body",
"author": "Johnny Ubersmith <uber@ubersmith.com>",
     "assignment": "0",
"timestamp": "1312293776",
     "contact_id": "261",
     "subject": "Subject",
     "recipient": "luke@ubersmith.com",
"ticket_id": "10092",
     "type": "21",
     "type_id": "21",
     "type_name": "Example Custom Ticket Type",
     "reply_to": "",
"attachments": "1",
     "source": "2",
"source_id": "2",
     "source name": "admin",
     "headers": "",
      "hidden": "0",
      "duration": "3600"
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 268 / 276



support.ticket_post_staff_response - Post a Staff Response to a Ticket

This method is used to post a staff response to a ticket.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
ticket_id	Ticket ID	Υ		
subject	Response Subject		Ticket Subject	
body	Response Body			
comment	Comment Only		0	Set to 1 to post a comment
recipient	Recipient Email			Not required for comments
user_id	Admin ID			
from	Author's Name and/or Email		Admin's email address	
СС	CC Address(es)			One or more (comma-separated) email addresses to receive a carbon copy of the response.
bcc	BCC Address(es)			One or more (comma-separated) email addresses to receive a blind carbon copy of the response.
time_spent	Time Spent		0	Time spent in minutes
timestamp	Timestamp		current time	
attach[x]	Attachment			Up to 5 attachments may be specified as attach[0], attach[1], etc. When using cURL the value for each attach[x] parameter should be @ where is the file you wish to attach.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "434",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

support.ticket_submit - Submit a New Ticket

This method is used to create a new support ticket.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
body	Ticket Body	Υ		
subject	Ticket Subject	Υ		
author	Author Email Address			
name	Author Name			
СС	Cc Address(es)			One or more (comma-separated) email addresses to receive a carbon copy of the response.
bcc	Bcc Address(es)			One or more (comma-separated) email addresses to receive a blind carbon copy of the response.
priority	Ticket Priority		1	0 = Low, 1= Normal, 2 = High, 3 = 911
impact	Ticket Impact		1	Possible impacts: 0 = No Impact 1 = Minor/Localized 2 = Moderate/Limited 3 = Significant/Large 4 = Extensive/Widespread
queue	Ticket Department ID		system default	

Jul/22/2015 Page 269 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
classification_id	Classification ID			
ticket_resolution_i	Resolution ID			
client_id	Client ID		0	
contact_id	Contact ID		0	
brand_id	Brand ID			
service_id	Associate Service			The input should be a service ID
device_id	Associate Device			The input should be a device ID
timestamp	Timestamp		current time	
meta_*	Custom Data			Metadata items may be set by passing the values as additional parameters matching the metadata items API field names prefixed with 'meta_'.
attach[x]	Attachment			Up to 5 attachments may be specified as attach[0], attach[1], etc. When using cURL the value for each attach[x] parameter should be @ where is the file you wish to attach.
client_viewable	Client Viewable		1	Set to 0 to mark ticket as not client-viewable, 1 to mark as viewable

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "10093",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

support.ticket_submit_outgoing - Create a New Outgoing Ticket

This method is used to create a new outgoing support ticket.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
body	Ticket Body	Υ		
subject	Ticket Subject			
recipient	Recipient Email	Υ		
user_id	Admin ID			
author	Author Email Address			
СС	Cc Address(es)			One or more (comma-separated) email addresses to receive a carbon copy of the response.
bcc	Bcc Address(es)			One or more (comma-separated) email addresses to receive a blind carbon copy of the response.
priority	Ticket Priority		1	0 = Low, 1= Normal, 2 = High, 3 = 911
impact	Ticket Impact		1	Possible impacts: 0 = No Impact 1 = Minor/Localized 2 = Moderate/Limited 3 = Significant/Large 4 = Extensive/Widespread
queue	Ticket Department ID		system default	
classification_id	Classification ID			
client_id	Client ID		0	

Jul/22/2015 Page 270 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
contact_id	Contact ID		0	
brand_id	Brand ID			
service_id	Associate Service			The input should be a service ID
device_id	Associate Device			The input should be a device ID
timestamp	Timestamp		current time	
client_viewable	Client Viewable			0 = Not Client Viewable, 1 = Client Viewable
meta_*	Custom Data			Metadata items may be set by passing the values as additional parameters matching the metadata items API field names prefixed with 'meta_'.
attach[x]	Attachment			Up to 5 attachments may be specified as attach[0], attach[1], etc. When using cURL the value for each attach[x] parameter should be @ where is the file you wish to attach.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "10094",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

support.ticket_time_update - Update Time Spent on a Ticket

This method is used to update time spent on a ticket.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
ticket_post_id	Ticket Post ID	Υ		
time_spent	Time Spent	Υ		Time spent in minutes
user_id	User ID			
billable	Billable			If billing based on ticket posts, set to the value of the billing tier

Example Output

```
{
  "status": true,
  "error_code": null,
  "error_message": "",
  "data": true
}
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 271 / 276



support.ticket_timer_add - Add a New Ticket Timer

This method is used to add a new ticket timer to a ticket.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
ticket_id	Ticket ID	Υ		
ts	Timestamp	Υ		Time when the ticket will be changed.
type	Ticket Type			Possible types: 1 = Open, 2 = On Hold, 3 = Closed, 4 = Deleted Either the name or the numeric value of the type is supported. The numeric value of types listed under the 'support.ticket_type_list' method is also supported.
priority	Ticket Priority			Possible priorities: 0 = Low 1 = Normal 2 = High 3 = 911 Either the name or the numeric value of the priority is supported.
q_id	Ticket Department ID			
assignment	Assign to Admin			Either the admin ID or username can be provided.
auto_remove	Auto Remove on Reply			Determines whether the ticket timer is removed when a staff member responds to the ticket. Possible values: 1 = Yes 0 = No
respond	Update Type			Type of response to add to the ticket once the ticket timer expires. Possible types: 21 = Staff Followup 22 = Staff Comment (Client Viewable) 23 = Staff Comment (Private) Only the numeric value of the type is supported.
respond_from	Update From			From email address to set on the response added to the ticket once the ticket timer expires.
respond_subject	Update Subject			Subject of the response to add to the ticket once the ticket timer expires.
respond_body	Update Body			Body of the response to add to the ticket once the ticket timer expires.
notify_email	Notification To			Email address the 'ticket timer has expired' notification email will be sent to.
notify_subject	Notification Subject			Subject of the 'ticket timer has expired' notification email.
notify_body	Notification Body			Body of the 'ticket timer has expired' notification email.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": "16",
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 272 / 276



support.ticket_timer_delete - Delete a Ticket Timer

This method is used to delete a ticket timer.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
ticket_timer_id	Ticket Timer ID	Υ		

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

support.ticket_timer_list - Get a List of Ticket Timers

This method is used to return a list of ticket timers.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
ticket_id	Ticket ID	Υ		
type	Ticket Type			Possible types: 1 = Open, 2 = On Hold, 3 = Closed, 4 = Deleted ClientAll (meta-type meaning any of: Open, On Hold, or Closed) Either the name or the numeric value of the type is supported. The numeric value of types listed under the 'support.ticket_type_list' method is also supported.
priority	Ticket Priority			Possible priorities: 0 = Low 1 = Normal 2 = High 3 = 911 Either the name or the numeric value of the priority is supported.
q_id	Ticket Department ID			
assignment	Assign to Admin			Either the admin ID or username can be provided.
auto_remove	Auto Remove on Reply			Determines whether the ticket timer is removed when a staff member responds to the ticket. Possible values: 1 = Yes 0 = No
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit	_		Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "16": {
    "ticket_timer_id": "16",
    "ticket_id": "64",
    "ts": "1387040400",
    "type": "1",
    "priority": "1",
    "q_id": "4",
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 273 / 276



```
"assignment": "2",
   "auto_remove": "1",
   "respond": "21",
   "respond_from": "Ubersmith <support@ubersmith.com>",
   "respond_subject": "Ticket updated",
   "respond_body": "The department on ticket ##ticket_id## has been changed to ##department##.",
   "notify_email": "Ubersmith <support@ubersmith.com>",
   "notify_subject": "Ticket timer expired",
   "notify_subject": "Ticket timer expired",
   "notify_body": "The pending timer on ticket ##ticket_id## has expired."
   }
},
   "error_message": "",
   "error_code": null,
   "status": true
```

support.ticket_timer_update - Update a Ticket Timer

This method is used to update a ticket timer.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
ticket_timer_id	Ticket Timer ID	Υ		
ts	Timestamp			Time when the ticket will be changed.
type	Ticket Type			Possible types: 1 = Open, 2 = On Hold, 3 = Closed, 4 = Deleted Either the name or the numeric value of the type is supported. The numeric value of types listed under the 'support.ticket_type_list' method is also supported.
priority	Ticket Priority			Possible priorities: 0 = Low 1 = Normal 2 = High 3 = 911 Either the name or the numeric value of the priority is supported.
q_id	Ticket Department ID			
assignment	Assign to Admin			Either the admin ID or username can be provided.
auto_remove	Auto Remove on Reply			Determines whether the ticket timer is removed when a staff member responds to the ticket. Possible values: 1 = Yes 0 = No
respond	Update Type			Type of response to add to the ticket once the ticket timer expires. Possible types: 21 = Staff Followup 22 = Staff Comment (Client Viewable) 23 = Staff Comment (Private) Only the numeric value of the type is supported.
respond_from	Update From			From email address to set on the response added to the ticket once the ticket timer expires.
respond_subject	Update Subject			Subject of the response to add to the ticket once the ticket timer expires.
respond_body	Update Body			Body of the response to add to the ticket once the ticket timer expires.
notify_email	Notification To			Email address the 'ticket timer has expired' notification email will be sent to.

Jul/22/2015 Page 274 / 276



Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
notify_subject	Notification Subject			Subject of the 'ticket timer has expired' notification email.
notify_body	Notification Body			Body of the 'ticket timer has expired' notification email.

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
}
```

support.ticket_type_list - Get a List of Ticket Types

This method is used to return a list of ticket types. If the q_id parameter is specified the output will include a client_selectable element indicating whether clients are allowed to select each type in the specific department.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
queue	Ticket Department ID			
order_by	Order By			Field to order results by
direction	Direction		asc	asc = Ascending Order desc = Descending Order
offset	Offset		0	If specified, return records starting from this offset (0-based).
limit	Limit			Maximum number of rows to return

Example Output

```
"data": {
  "1":{
    "ticket_type_id":"1",
    "status":"1",
    "priority":"1",
    "on_reply":"0",
    "reply_type":"1",
    "name": "Open"
 },
"2":{
    "ticket_type_id":"2",
    "status":"2",
    "priority":"3",
    "on_reply":"0",
    "reply_type":"1",
"name":"On Hold"
 },
"3":{
    "ticket_type_id":"3",
    "status":"3",
    "priority": "4",
    "on_reply":"0",
    "reply_type":"1",
    "name": "Closed"
  "4":{
    "ticket_type_id":"4",
    "status": "4",
    "priority":"5",
    "on_reply":"0",
    "reply_type":"1",
    "name": "Deleted"
 }
},
"error_message": "",
"error_code": null,
"status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 275 / 276



support.ticket_update - Update a Ticket

This method is used to update the details of a ticket.

Parameter	Name	Required	Default	Description
ticket_id	Ticket ID	Υ		
assignment	Assigned User ID			
queue	Ticket Department ID			
type	Ticket Type			1 or open = Open, 2 or onhold = On Hold, 3 or closed = Closed, 4 or deleted = Deleted. Any numeric type as listed by the 'support.ticket_type_list' method is also supported.)
subject	Ticket Subject			
author	Ticket Author Email Address			
СС	Cc Address(es)			One or more (comma-separated) email addresses to receive a carbon copy of the response.
bcc	Bcc Address(es)			One or more (comma-separated) email addresses to receive a blind carbon copy of the response.
priority	Ticket Priority			0 = Low, 1= Normal, 2 = High, 3 = 911
impact	Ticket Impact			Possible impacts: 0 = No Impact 1 = Minor/Localized 2 = Moderate/Limited 3 = Significant/Large 4 = Extensive/Widespread
classification_id	Classification ID			
ticket_resolution_i	Resolution ID			
weight	Ticket Rating			Number of stars 0-5
client_id	Associate Client			The input should be a client ID
contact_id	Associate Contact			The input should be a contact ID
service_id	Associate Service			The input should be a service ID
device_id	Associate Device			The input should be a device ID
opportunity_id	Opportunity ID			The input should be an opportunity ID
order_id	Order ID			The input should be an order ID
meta_*	Custom Data			Metadata items may be set by passing the values as additional parameters matching the metadata items API field names prefixed with 'meta_'.
client_viewable	Client Viewable		1	Set to 0 to mark ticket as not client-viewable, 1 to mark as viewable

Example Output

```
{
  "data": true,
  "error_message": "",
  "error_code": null,
  "status": true
```

Jul/22/2015 Page 276 / 276